Project Manual

For

NORTHWOOD CHURCH
RENOVATIONS

1870 RUFE SNOW DR.
KELLER, TEXAS

Prepared by:

GAYLEN HOWARD LAING ARCHITECT, INC.
1300 W. Randol Mill Rd., Suite 100
Arlington, Texas 76012
(817) 801-7200

FEBRUARY 14, 2025

NORTHWOOD CHURCH
RENOVATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

DOCUMENT 00 01 07

PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

The following Specification Sections have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of the Architect:

ARCHITECT

Gaylen H. Laing SEAL

GHLA, Inc.
1300 West Randol Mill Road
Arlington, TX 76012

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 00 Agreement Forms
00 72 00 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary
01 30 00 Administrative Requirements
01 40 00 Quality Requirements
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 60 00 Product Requirements
01 70 00 Execution and Close Out Requirements

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES

06 16 43 Gypsum Sheathing
06 20 00 Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 13 00 Water Protection Membrane
07 13 16 Weatherization Barrier
07 21 00 Insulation
07 41 00 Preformed Metal Roofing
07 42 13 Formed Metal Wall Panels
07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 84 00 Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 00 Prefinished Steel Door Frames
08 11 11 Hollow Metal Door Frames
08 13 00 Metal Doors
08 14 00 Wood Doors

08 31 00 Access Doors
08 43 00 Aluminum Entrances and Storefront Systems
08 71 00 Finish Hardware
08 80 00 Glazing
08 90 00 Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES
09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 30 00 Porcelain Tile
09 53 00 Acoustical Tile Ceilings
09 54 21 Metal Linear Ceiling Panels
09 65 00 Resilient Flooring
09 65 10 Resilient Base
09 68 00 Modular Carpet Tile
09 90 00 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
10 14 00 Signage
10 21 00 Toilet Compartments Solid Plastic
10 21 13 Toilet Compartments
10 28 00 Toilet and Bath Accessories
10 44 00 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
12 36 61 Quartz Countertops

END OF ARCHITECT SECTIONS

DOCUMENT 00 01 07

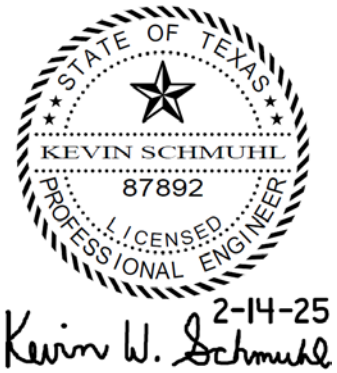
PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

The following Specification Sections have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of the Structural Engineer:

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

Kevin W. Schmuhl, P.E.
KWS Structural, Inc.
120 River Oaks Drive Suite 100
Southlake, TX 76092

SEAL



SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 12 00 Structural Steel
05 30 00 Steel Deck
05 40 00 Cold Formed Steel Framing
05 52 13 Pipe and Tube Railings

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES

06 16 33 FRT Plywood Roof Sheathing

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing

END OF STRUCTURAL SECTIONS

DOCUMENT 00 01 07

PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

The following Specification Sections have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of the Engineer:

ENGINEER

Russell Laquey, P.E.
APE Engineering, Inc.
1340 Dove Drive
Midlothian, TX 76065

2/14/2025

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 10 00 Gas Piping System
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 43 00 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of HVAC
23 07 13 Duct Insulation
23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation
23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23 HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
23 81 10 Unitary Split Heat/Cool

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 00.01 Division 26 Coordination
26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems

26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 51 00	Interior Lighting

END OF SECTIONS

SECTION 00 52 00

AGREEMENT FORMS

A. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A101, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Stipulated Sum.

B. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A105, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Small Projects and A 205 General Conditions for Small Project.

C. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A107, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Stipulated Sum - For Construction Projects of Limited Scope.

D. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A111, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Cost of the Work Plus a Fee With a Negotiated Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP).

E. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A114, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Cost of the Work Plus a Fee Without a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP.)

F. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A171, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Stipulated Sum - For Furniture, Furnishings and Equipment.

G. Owner-Contractor Agreement Form: AIA A177 Abbreviated Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Stipulated Sum - For Furniture, Furnishings and Equipment.

H. Agreement Forms: Agreement forms are available from:

1. American Institute of Architects
   1735 New York Avenue, N. W.
   Washington, D.C. 20006
   (202) 626-7300
   www.aia.org

2. Texas Society of Architects / AIA
   500 Chicon Street
   Austin, Texas 78702
   (512) 478-7386

3. American Institute of Architects
   Austin Chapter
   801 W. 12th Street
   Austin, Texas 78701
   (512) 452-4332

4. American Institute of Architects
   Dallas Chapter
   1909 Woodall Rodgers Freeway, Suite 100
   Dallas, Texas 75201
   (214) 742-3242

5. American Institute of Architects
   Fort Worth Chapter
   3425 West 7th Street
   Fort Worth, Texas 76107
   (817) 334-0155

6. American Institute of Architects

Houston Chapter
315 Capitol, Suite 120
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 520-0155

7. American Institute of Architects
San Antonio Chapter
200 East Grayson, Suite 110
San Antonio, Texas 78215
(210) 226-4979

Agreement Forms will be prepared and approved for use on the project by the Owner in consultation with an attorney.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 72 00

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

Articles 1 through 14 of AIA Document A201, inclusive, of these referenced conditions are hereby made a part of the Contract Documents, the same as if printed in full and bound into each and every set. The general conditions and all modifications listed hereinafter shall apply to the general contract and all sub-contracts.

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS
AIA DOCUMENT A201 – 2017

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
FOR CONSTRUCTION

The document may be reviewed in the office of the Architect or may be purchased from the following locations:

The American Institute of Architects
1735 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006
202/626-7300

The American Institute of Architects
Fort Worth Chapter
675 North Henderson, Suite 800
Fort Worth, Texas 76107
817/338-4668

The American Institute of Architects
Dallas Chapter
2811 McKinney Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204
214/871-2788

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Project Identification: Interior renovations for Northwood Church located in Keller, Texas. Renovations include phased reallocation of program spaces, including demolition of existing partitions, finishes, interior and exterior openings, and associated electrical, mechanical, and plumbing components. Reconstruction will include new partitions, new openings, and new finishes with associated electrical, mechanical, and plumbing components. Fire Protection and Fire Alarm system modifications in coordination with new space layouts is a delegated design, to be provided by General Contractors selected sub-contractor licensed by the State of Texas to provide such services.

B. Permits and Fees: Apply for, obtain, and pay for permits, fees, and utility company back-charges required to perform the work. Submit copies to Architect.

C. Codes: Comply with applicable codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Submit copies of inspection reports, notices and similar communications to Architect.

D. Dimensions: Verify dimensions indicated on drawings with field dimensions before fabrication or ordering of materials. Do not scale drawings.

E. Existing Conditions: Notify Architect of existing conditions differing from those indicated on the drawings.

F. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work of all trades.
2. Prepare coordination drawings as necessary for areas above ceilings where close tolerances are required between building elements and mechanical and electrical work.
3. Verify location of utilities and existing conditions.

G. Installation Requirements, General:

1. Inspect substrates and report unsatisfactory conditions in writing.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3. Take field measurements prior to fabrication where practical. Form to required shapes and sizes with true edges, lines and angles. Provide inserts and templates as needed for work of other trades.
4. Install materials in exact accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved submittals.
5. Install materials in proper relation with adjacent construction and with proper appearance.
6. Restore units damaged during installation. Replace units which cannot be restored at no additional expense to the Owner.
7. Refer to additional installation requirements and tolerances specified under individual specification sections.

H. Definitions:

1. Provide: Furnish and install, complete with all necessary accessories, ready for intended use. Pay for all related costs.
2. Approved: Acceptance of item submitted for approval. Not a limitation or release for compliance with the Contract Documents or regulatory requirements. Refer to limitations of 'Approved' in General and Supplementary Conditions.
3. Match Existing: Match existing as acceptable to the Owner.

I. Intent: Drawings and specifications are intended to provide the basis for proper completion of the work suitable for the intended use of the Owner. Anything not expressly set forth but which is reasonably implied or necessary for proper performance of the project shall be included. The contractor shall be responsible for analyzing the documents to fully understand the scope of the

construction project. All conditions of the construction have not necessarily been described, detailed or drawn. When additional information is necessary to properly price or construct a particular condition, the contractor shall request such information in writing from the Architect. The Architect will in a reasonable time provide supplementary documents to provide the needed information. Lack of information or detail will not be an excuse for not including elements of the work in the contract price.

J. Writing style: Specifications are written in the imperative mode. Except where specifically intended otherwise, the subject of all imperative statements is the Contractor. For example, 'Provide tile' means 'Contractor shall provide tile.'

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Administration of Contract: Provide administrative requirements for the proper coordination and completion of work including the following:

1. Supervisory personnel.
2. Preconstruction conference.
3. Project meetings, minimum of one per month; prepare and distribute minutes.

B. Reports: Submit daily and special reports.

C. Work Schedule: Submit construction progress schedule, updated monthly.

D. Submittal Schedule: Prepare submittal schedule; coordinate with progress schedule.

E. Schedule of Values: Submit schedule of values.

F. Schedule of Tests: Submit schedule of required tests including payment and responsibility.

G. Perform Surveys: Lay out the work and verifying locations during construction. Perform final site survey.

H. Emergency Contacts: Submit and post a list of emergency telephone numbers and address for individuals to be contacted in case of emergency.

I. Record Documents: Submit record drawings and specifications; to be maintained and annotated by Contractor as work progresses.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. Submit initial schedule in duplicate within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.

B. Revise and resubmit as required.

C. Submit revised schedules with each Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.

D. Submit a computer generated horizontal bar chart with separate line for each section of Work, identifying first work day of each week.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Types of Submittals: Provide types of submittals listed in individual sections and number of copies required below.

1. Shop drawings, reviewed and annotated by the Contractor - Digital.
2. Product data - Digital.
3. Samples - 2, plus extra samples as required to indicate range of color, finish, and texture to be expected.
4. Inspection and test reports - Digital.
5. Warranties - 4 copies.
6. Survey data - 4 copies.
7. Closeout submittals - 4 copies.
8. Project photographs - 12 digital images each month submitted on CD. Submit cumulative

CD at each subsequent submittal. Label each image with date.

B. Submittal Procedures:

1. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
2. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate.
3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
4. Product substitutions are not to be requested within submittals. Refer to Section 01 60 00 for substitution request procedures. If alternate products not listed in the product specifications are included in submittals, the approval of the submittal and the other products within does not indicate approval of the substitution. If alternate products are used in the construction with or without formal approval, it is the responsibility of the contractor to confirm code compliance with the authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and deliver to the Architect at 1300 W. Randol Mill Rd., Suite 100, Arlington, Texas 76012. Coordinate submission of related items. The Architect will notify the G.C. when reviewed submittals are ready for pick up.
6. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the contractor.
7. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
8. Provide space for Contractor and A/E review stamps.
9. Submit shop drawings and product data in the quantity as required above. Two copies of paper submittals will be returned to the Contractor for his use and reproduction. Regardless if more copies are submitted, only two corrected and approved/rejected copy will be returned, along with the additional unmarked copies. Digital submittals are allowed in PDF format. If the submittal is transmitted digitally, the Architect reserves the right to request a hard copy for review purposes. If the review is done digitally it will be returned digitally and the approval will be represented by digital signature. All submittals, regardless of the source of origin, shall be submitted via the General Contractor.
10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
11. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
12. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

C. Product Data

1. Product Data For Review:
   a. Submitted to A/E for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
   b. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article above and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 70 00.
2. Product Data For Information: Submitted for A/E's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
3. Product Data For Project Close-out: Submitted for the Owner's benefit during and after project completion.
4. Mark each copy of submittal to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
5. Indicate Product utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
6. After review distribute in accordance with the Submittal Procedures article above and provide copies for record documents described in Section 01 70 00.

D. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings shall be prepared specifically for this project.
    a. Shop drawings shall include dimensions and details, including adjacent construction and related work. Note special coordination required. Note any deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents.
    b. Indicate special utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
2. Shop Drawings For Review:
    a. Submitted to A/E for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
    b. After review, produce copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article above and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 70 00.
3. Shop Drawings For Information: Submitted for A/E's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
4. Shop Drawings For Project Close-out: Submitted for the Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

E. Samples

1. Samples shall be prepared specifically for this project.
    a. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
    b. Include identification on each sample, with full Project information.
    c. Submit the number of samples specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by A/E.
    d. Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in individual specification sections.
    e. Samples will not be used for testing purposes unless specifically stated in the specification section.
    f. Note special coordination required. Note any deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Samples For Review:
    a. Submitted to A/E for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
    b. After review, produce duplicates and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article above and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 70 00.
3. Samples For Information: Submitted for A/E's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
4. Samples For Selection:
    a. Submitted to A/E for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
    b. Submit samples of finishes from the full range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, and patterns for A/E selection.
    c. After review, produce duplicates and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article above and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 70 00.

F. Mock-up

1. If submittals are insufficient to indicate finishes, textures, colors, etc… the Architect may request a mock-up be installed, as described in Section 01 40 00, for review and approval.
2. Mock-up may or may not remain as part of the completed installation. Determination of accepting the mock-up as part of the finished construction will be at the discretion of the Architect.

G. Design Data

1. Submit for A/E's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

H. Certificates

1. When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer, installation/application subcontractor, or the Contractor to A/E, in quantities specified for Product Data.
2. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
3. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to A/E.

I. Manufacturer’s Instructions

1. When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, to A/E for delivery to owner in quantities specified for Product Data.
2. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
3. Refer to Section 01 40 00, Manufacturers' Field Services article.

J. Manufacturer’s Field Reports

1. Submit reports for A/E's benefit as contract administrator or for the Owner.
2. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to A/E for information.
3. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

K. Erection Drawings

1. Submit drawings for A/E's benefit as contract administrator or for the Owner.
2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
3. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by A/E or Owner.

L. Warranties

1. Provide warranties as specified; warranties shall not limit length of time for remedy of damages Owner may have by legal statute. Contractor, supplier or installer responsible for performance of warranty shall sign warranties.

1.4 TEST REPORTS

A. Submit for A/E's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.

B. Submit test reports for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SECTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Quality assurance - control of installation.

B. Tolerances

C. References and standards.

D. Mock-up.

E. Inspecting and testing laboratory services.

F. Manufacturers' field services.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 - Submittals: Submission of manufacturers' instructions and certificates.

B. Section 01600 - Material and Equipment: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE - CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with all product manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from A/E before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

H. Ensure that the work preceding other work is complete and has cured, dried, etc… sufficient for the proper installation of subsequent processes or materials.

Beginning work indicates that conditions are acceptable.

1.4 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of Products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from A/E before proceeding.

C. Adjust Products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing Products in place.

1.5 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For Products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents except where a specific date is established by code or is specified in the individual specification sections.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of A/E shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.6 MOCK-UP

A. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

B. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

C. Where mock-up has been accepted by A/E and is specified in product specification sections to be removed; remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

1.7 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or Product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and start-up of equipment, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to A/E 30 days in advance of required observations. Observer subject to approval of Owner.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Refer to Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTALS, MANUFACTURERS' FIELD REPORTS article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, lighting, ventilation, telephone service, water, and sanitary facilities.

B. Temporary Controls: Barriers, and protection of the Work.

C. Construction Facilities: parking, progress cleaning, project signage, and temporary buildings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.

1.3 UTILITIES

A. TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

1. Cost: By Contractor; provide and pay for power service as required.
2. Provide temporary electric feeder from electrical service.
3. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.
4. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location. Comply with all City and Power Company requirements

B. TEMPORARY WATER

1. Cost: By Contractor; provide and pay for water service as required.
2. Provide water outlets for construction operations as required.

1.4 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain in a neat and sanitary condition such toilet accommodations for use of employees as may be necessary to comply with requirements and regulations of the City and State Departments of Health, or other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction. Employees shall not use permanent toilets within the building.

B. The architect shall approve location of temporary toilet facility. Maintain temporary toilet facilities on the site until final acceptance of Work, unless the Architect gives permission for earlier removal.

1.5 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, and to protect adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.

B. Provide floor protection where construction traffic must traverse installed finished floor materials.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

D. Protect finished floors, walls and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

1.7 PARKING

A. Contractor may use site for personnel parking.

B. Do not park in adjacent property lots.

1.8 PROGRESS CLEANING AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

C. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from within the building daily and store in a suitable container for periodic disposal off-site. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site.

1.9 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Contractor shall provide project identification signage.

B. All project identification signage must be approved by the architect.

C. Project identification signage shall include name of owner, contractor and Architect.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

A. Provide a suitable office throughout construction. Keep an approved set of Drawings and Specifications, including revisions, approved shop drawings and samples, on job at all times.

B. The Contractor and his job site representative(s) shall be accessible during normal business hours via some common means of communication, such as telephone, pager, mobile telephone, answer machine, fax machine, email, etc.

1.11 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials, prior to Final Application for Payment inspection.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products

B. Transportation and handling

C. Storage and protection

D. Product options

E. Substitutions

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. “Products” includes new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work.

B. “Products” does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work.

1.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and Products are undamaged.

C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

C. Store sensitive Products in weather tight, climate controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to Product.

D. Cover Products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of Products.

E. Provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

F. Arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify Products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

1.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any Product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named in accordance with the following article.

D. Products specified with an “Approved equal”: Equal products can be submitted to the Architect in the submittal process. The architect maintains all rights and authority to reject the equal product for reasons of quality, function or aesthetics. At such rejection, the contractor shall resubmit the specified manufacturer or another equal for approval, unless the rejection stipulates that the specified manufacturer must be used. If the equal product is accepted all provisions and contractor responsibilities listed in the Substitutions section below will apply.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Architect will consider requests for Substitutions within 45 days after date of Document issue, and at the architect’s discretion there after.

B. Substitutions will be considered when a Product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Contract Documents.

D. A request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:

1. Has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified Product.

2. Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.

3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.

4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extensions that may subsequently become apparent.

5. Will reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

F. Substitution Submittal Procedure:

1. Submit three copies of request for Substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed Substitution.

2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed Product equivalence. Burden of proof is on the proposing party.

3. The Architect will notify the Contractor in writing of the decision to accept or reject the request.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00

EXECUTION AND CLOSE OUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Closeout procedures.

B. Final cleaning.

C. Adjusting.

D. Project record documents.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

F. Spare parts and maintenance Products.

G. Warranties and bonds.

H. Maintenance service.

1.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for A/E's review.

B. Provide submittals to A/E that are required by governing or other authorities.

C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.3 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

D. Replace filters of operating equipment.

E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

F. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.

1.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product section description of actual Products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Drawings.

G. Submit documents to A/E with claim for final Application for Payment.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data digitally via PDF or similar format.

B. Individual files to be bound and titled "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter when multiple files are required.

C. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

D. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified, typed on 20 pound white paper, in three parts as follows:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of A/E, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
   2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
      a. Significant design criteria.
      b. List of equipment.
      c. Parts list for each component.
      d. Operating instructions.
      e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
      f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
   3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
      a. Shop drawings and product data.
      b. Air and water balance reports.
      c. Certificates.
      d. Originals of warranties.

E. Submit 1 draft copy of completed volumes 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with A/E comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.

F. Submit two sets of revised final volumes, within 10 days after final inspection.

1.7 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

A. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra Products in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Provide duplicate notarized copies.

B. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.

C. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in three D side ring binder with durable plastic cover.

D. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.

E. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 10 days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections for 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

C. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

D. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or Subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

1.00 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Work of this Section includes the following:

1. Demolition work of existing construction and building elements indicated on Drawings or by provisions of this Section.

2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of demolition activities. Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with anticipated starting and ending dates for each activity and/or area.

2. Coordinate schedule of activities with City, including after hours work to be completed.

3. Use of elevators and stairs.

4. Locations of proposed dust control.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The areas of selective demolition are within an existing building with ongoing occupant activities. Conduct selective demolition so ongoing operations will not be disrupted.

2.00 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

3.00 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. Carry out all demolition work in a neat and orderly manner. Keep noise, dust, and similar nuisances to a minimum. Do not throw or drop materials.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.

2. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent materials to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect existing services indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.

4. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

5. Parch, repair, or replace materials and items accidentally damaged during demolition operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION OF ARCHTIECTURAL FINISHES

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimension required, Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools design for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces.

2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

3. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

3.04 DUST CONTROL

A. Where demolition activities – including grinding of adhesive or mortar from subfloors – involves dust creation, steps to mitigate the amount and spread of particulate debris should be taken.

1. Utilize wet grinding and/or equipment with shrouds and dust collection bags.

2. Provide temporary dust barriers constructed of polyethylene sheet for the duration of the work.

3. Provide dust-control adhesive ‘sticky’ walk off mats at entrances to areas of demolition.

4. Seal off HVAC system inlets while airborne particulates are present.

5. Protect adjacent furniture, casework, and surfaces from settling dust.

6. Vacuum and clean demolition areas daily to reduce dust migration.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent areas and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This work shall consist of furnishing reinforcing steel, bar supports, welding, tools, supplies, equipment and services, and placing of concrete reinforcement for cast in place concrete.

B. Related work specified elsewhere

1. Quality Control - Section 01 40 00
2. Concrete Formwork - Section 03 30 00
3. Cast-In-Place Concrete - Section 03 30 00
4. Concrete Unit Masonry - Section 04 22 00

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Publications of the following organizations form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by reference in this specification

1. ACI 301 Specifications for Concrete Buildings
2. ACI 315 Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures
3. ACI 318 American Concrete Institute Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
4. ACI 347 Recommended Practice for Concrete Forms
5. ASTM A 82 Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
6. ASTM A 185 Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
7. ASTM A 497 Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
8. ASTM A 615 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
9. ASTM A 616 Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
10. ASTM A 617 Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
11. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice
12. CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars
13. CRSI Reinforcement Anchorages and Splices
14. AWS D1.4 Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel American Welding Society

B. Mill test reports

A certified copy of mill test on each heat of reinforcing steel delivered showing physical and chemical analysis shall be provided as specified on drawings.

C. Surface condition

1. Metal Reinforcement at the time concrete is placed shall be free from mud, oil, or other nonmetallic coatings that adversely affect bonding capacity.

2. Metal reinforcement, except prestressing steel, with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both shall be considered as satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, including height of deformations and weight of a hand wire brushed test specimen, are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

D. Standard practice

All requirements of concrete reinforcement not covered in these specifications or on the structural drawings shall be in accordance with Manual of Standard Practice, as published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

1. All hooks shall conform to bent dimensions defined as standard hooks in Manual of Standard Practice, as published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, unless otherwise shown on the structural drawings.

2. Reinforcing bars shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure the material.

3. Reinforcing bars shall conform accurately to the dimensions shown on the structural drawings and within the fabricating tolerances shown in Manual of Standard Practices, as published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit placing drawings and bar lists in accordance with Section 01 30 00 of this specification and the latest revision of Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures (ACI 315), as published by the American Concrete Institute. Obtain reviews and acceptance of placing drawings before starting fabrication.

A. Include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Complete bar schedule, bar details, and erection drawings to conform to ACI SP-66.

2. Drawing with each type of bent bar marked with identification mark. Straight bars shall have mark number or be identified by size and length.

3. Erection drawings shall be clear, easily legible, and to a minimum scale of :

a. 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

b. 1/8 inch = 1 foot if bars in each face are shown in separate views.

4. Size and location of all openings.

5. Concrete protective cover.

6. Grade of steel.

7. Lap splice lengths.

8. Mechanical splice product specification and data.

1.04 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver reinforcement to job site properly tagged and ready to set. Store above ground surface on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel

1. All reinforcing bars, except column spirals, shall be deformed as defined in ASTM specifications.
2. All reinforcing bars, unless noted on the structural drawings, shall be Grade 60 as defined in the American Society for Testing and Materials, Specifications for Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (A 615).
3. Spiral reinforcing steel shall be fabricated from cold drawn wire (ASTM A 82) or hot rolled plain or deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60 or ASTM A 706.
4. Welded smooth wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185 Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
    i. WWR Yield Strength: Provide minimum yield strength of 75,000 psi (515 MPa).
    ii. Welded wire reinforcement shall be manufactured from foreign or domestic steel.
    iii. Wire Spacing and Size: Provide wire spacing and size, as calculated to maintain the specified area of steel as indicated on the contract drawings.
    iv. Wire used in the manufacturing of welded wire reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A82.
    v. Welded Wire Reinforcement shall be furnished in flat sheets or fabricated into bent sheets as indicated in the contract documents.
5. Welded deformed wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 497 Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement. (ACI Building Code limits the wire spacing to 16 in. maximum).

B. Fabrication of Bars

1. Fabricate with cold bends conforming to the recommended dimensions shown in ACI 318.
2. Fabricate bars according to the tolerances given in ACI 301, Chapter 5.
3. Field fabrication will not be allowed.
4. Attach metal or plastic tags with identifying mark or length corresponding to mark number or length on Drawing. Straight bars shall have mark number or size and length. Bent bars shall have mark number.

C. Tie wire

The tie wire used shall be black annealed wire, 16.5 gauge or heavier.

D. Reinforcing bar supports

Bar supports shall conform to the Bar Support Specifications contained in Manual of Standard Practice, as published by the Concrete Reinforcement Steel Institute.

1. Conform to ACI SP-66 and the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
2. Plastic or Wire Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement and construction loading conditions. Items shall conform to industry practice as described in the Wire Reinforcement Institute's, "Manual of Standard Practice" or "TF 702 – Supporting Welded Wire Reinforcement".
3. Provide all spacers, bolsters, chairs, ties, and other devices necessary to properly space, place, support, and fasten steel reinforcement in place during the concrete placement.
4. Metal accessories shall be plastic-coated where legs will be exposed in finished concrete surfaces.
5. Do not use rocks, broken bricks, wood blocks, or concrete fragments for support of steel reinforcement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

A. The placement of bars shall conform to the recommended practices in Placing Reinforcing Bars, as published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

B. Bars shall be securely tied to prevent displacement during the concreting operation and all dowels must be wired in place before depositing concrete.

C. When required, welding of reinforcing steels shall conform to AWS D1.4.

D. All splices not indicated on the contract documents shall be subject to acceptance. Mechanical connectors for reinforcing bars may be used subject to acceptance.

E. All splicing of bars, concrete cover, placing tolerances and bar spacings shall conform to Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318, as published by the American Concrete Institute) and to recommended practices in Reinforcement Anchorages and Splices by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

F. The use of bar supports shall conform to CRSI Specifications for Placing Bar Supports, except as noted on contract drawings. Unless otherwise indicated all reinforcement supports shall have compressive strength equal to the compressive strength concrete being placed.

G. Placing bars on layers of fresh concrete as the work progresses and adjusting bars during the placing of concrete shall not be permitted.

H. Welded Wire Mesh or Fabric:

1. Place supports to secure welded wire reinforcement against displacement caused by construction loads or placing of concrete. Concrete blocks (dobies) shall be used for supporting welded wire reinforcement in footings and slab-on-grades. For other concrete work, metal or plastic supports, hangers, or spacers maybe used. Layers of welded wire reinforcement shall be separated

by chairs or bolsters. Stones, non-approved concrete chunks, wood blocks, bricks, etc., shall not be used to support reinforcement.

2. Place welded wire reinforcement as per the structural plans and details, or in the absence of information on the plans and details, as required to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection.
3. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
4. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
5. Welded wire reinforcement sheets shall have side lap and end laps as called for on the shop drawings. Laps shall be calculated in accordance with ACI 318 code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install cast-in-place concrete for structural building frame, slabs on fill or grade, and other concrete components associated with the building; include:
   1. Floors and slabs on fill on vapor retarder.
   2. Concrete Walls
   3. Concrete Footings
   4. Floor toppings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.

B. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.

C. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting.

D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

E. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates.

F. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.

G. ASTM C260 - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

H. ASTM C494 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

I. ASTM D1751 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Structural Bituminous Types).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit for review, manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each item of proprietary material used, showing compliance with these specifications.

B. Design Mixes: Submit for review, design with support material and mix design of the test results and manufacturer's data.

C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.

Include all special reinforcement on elevation drawn at a scale of not less than 1/4" to 1'-0".

D. Placing Schedule: Submit concrete placement plans and schedule; include location and details of construction joints and waterstops.

E. Certification: Certification that tensile splitting strength meets or exceeds specified requirements for reinforced concrete.

F. Refer to Sections 03 10 00, 03 20 00, and 03 35 00 for additional submittal requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Obtain materials from same source throughout the Work.

C. Quality assurance for all cast-in-place concrete is specified in Section 01 40 00, Concrete Testing and Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MIX DESIGN

A. Employ concrete mix designer familiar with local construction conditions and materials to design concrete mixes. The concrete mix designer shall be different than the technical agency retained by the Owner for quality control testing.

B. Prior to the formulation of design mixes, the Contractor shall review with the concrete mix designer responsible for their preparation, requirements relative to slump, seasonal variation of admixtures and anticipated job use conditions.

C. Separate design mixes are required for each anticipated and/or actual change in type of mix materials including admixtures, change in proportion of basic materials, change in slump limits and change in pumped concrete requirements.

D. Mix designs are to be formulated with ample lead time (6 weeks) to allow testing and verification of the design as hereinafter specified so that mixes can be reviewed by A/E prior to job use.

E. Mix designs reviewed by A/E are to be in file in the Contractor's field office prior to pouring concrete.

F. Requirements of Mix Designer:
   1. List design mixes required, stating where each applies.
   2. Design the concrete mixes subject to the controls specified under Paragraph 2.6, Proportioning, including adjustments for seasonality.

3. Verify the adequacy of the design mix for compressive strength in accordance with ACI 301, Method 1 or Method 2 as hereinafter modified:
    a. Method 1: Compression test cylinders shall be made and tested in accordance with appropriate ASTM procedures to substantiate an average compressive strength as specified in Paragraph 2.6, Proportioning.
    b. Method 2: Appropriate field test data for concrete made with the same ingredients may be used. Thirty (30) or more consecutive strength test results of mixes with the same materials and proportions used in similar construction and climatic conditions within the past year shall be used to indicated performance in strength shall be as specified in Paragraph 2.6, Proportioning.

4. Adjust mix designs that prove unsatisfactory in use, subject to A/E's review. Concrete that does not consistently exhibit the specified control characteristics will be considered unsatisfactory.

G. Submit for A/E's Review
1. List of mixes.
2. Mix proportions.
3. Proposed adjustments for seasonality.
4. Test results and/or mill certificates showing that the mix proportions and materials comply with the performance characteristics specified.
5. Manufacturer's data, or independent test results if required by A/E, showing that the lightweight concrete complies with the specification regarding shrinkage, split cylinder strength, and modulus of elasticity.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150; modified as follows:
1. Alkali content; maximum 0.6 percent or certify that no alkali reactivity is produced with the proposed cement-aggregate combinations (ASTM C227).
2. Type I unless noted.
3. Type II where noted.
4. Type III at Contractor's option to Type I - subject to A/E's review.

B. Aggregate: ASTM C33 (modified grading) for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 330 for structural light weight concrete. Native stone. Artificial or natural sand. For concrete strengths greater than or equal to 5,000 psi use sharp angular crushed stone.

C. Mixing Water: Drinkable, tasteless, and odorless.

2.3 FORM MATERIALS

Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

Use overlaid plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "A-C or B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form," Class I.

Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood," Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 mg/l volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.

Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.

2.4 REINFORCING MATERIALS

Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.

Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are protected by plastic (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel (CRSI, Class 2).

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining: ASTM C260.

B. Water Reducing (Plasticizing): ASTM C494 Type A.

C. Water Reducing (Retarding): ASTM C494 Type D.

D. Water Reducing (Accelerating): ASTM C494 Type E.

E. Calcium Chloride: Strictly prohibited.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder: 10-mil thick clear polyethylene film. Type recommended for below grade application.

B. Grout
1. Bearing Plates: Non-shrink per CRD C588, non-metallic for exposed grout, "Masterflow 713" (Master builders), "Euco N.S." (The Euclid Chemical Co.), "Five Star Grout" (U.S. Grout Corp.) or "Sono Grout" (Sonneborn-Contech.)
2. Structural Repair: As specified.
3. Drypack: Zero slump, cement-sand mix, proportion determined by trial to produce 7000 psi at 28 days.

B. Joint Filler: Bitumine impregnated fiber type, 1/2-inch thick; ASTM D1751.

2.7 PROPORTIONING

A. Proportion the materials to produce job-use concrete of the type and strength indicated, subject to the following controls.

B. Strength and Durability:
1. Structural Concrete:
a. Water reducing (plasticizer) admixture required.
b. Trial Mix: Average compressive strength shall be determined by ACI 301, Method 1 with a minimum of 1200 psi greater than the specified f'c or by Method 2 where the average strength exceeds the specified strength f'c by at least:
1. 400 psi if standard deviation is less than 300 psi.
2. 550 psi if standard deviation is less than 300 psi to 400 psi.
3. 770 psi if standard deviation is less than 400 psi to 500 psi.
4. 900 psi if standard deviation is less than 500 psi to 600 psi.
5. 1,200 psi if standard deviation is greater than 600 psi.
c. Minimum Cement Content (Portland Cement plus Fly Ash)
1. 3,000 psi Concrete - 5 bags/cubic yard.
2. 3,500 psi Concrete – 5½ bags/cubic yard.
3. 4,000 psi Concrete - 6 bags/cubic yard.
d. For pumped concrete, increase minimum cement content as required to maintain equivalent water/cement ratios to those required for all strengths of non-pumped concrete.
2. Exterior Exposed Concrete:
a. Air entrainment and water reducing admixtures as required.
b. Minimum cement – 5 1/2 bag/cubic yard.
c. Maximum water - 5 1/2 gallon bag.

C. Aggregates
1. ASTM C33.

2. Maximum Size 467 for general use.
    a. Size 57 for columns, beams, and slabs.
    b. Size 7 or Size 67 for tight pours.
    c. Minimum 15 percent passing No. 50 sieve.
    d. Minimum 3 percent passing No. 10 sieve.
    e. Fineness Modulus, Sand: Minimum 2.5, maximum 3.

D. Consistency: Plastic and workable with cohesiveness sufficient to prevent segregation with maximum slump as hereinafter specified.

E. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing (Plasticizing): Follow the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Air entraining: Limit air content as follows:
    a. Exposed normal weight concrete - minimum 4 percent, maximum 7 percent.
    b. Lightweight concrete - minimum 4 percent, maximum 6 percent.
3. Accelerators: Only as accepted by A/E.
4. Retarders: Only as accepted by A/E.
5. Splitting Tensile Strength (fct): Minimum as follows for given strength (f'c):
    a. 3,000 psi, fct = 370 psi.
    b. 4,000 psi, fct = 425 psi.
6. Modulus of Elasticity: Minimum E = 2,400,000 psi (secant modulus at 0.3 f'c).
7. Drying Shrinkage: Maximum .06 percent at age 1 year or .035 percent at 28 days ASTM.
8. Natural Sand: (ASTM C33) is to be substituted for lightweight fines.

F. Apply one of the following Curing Compounds to the concrete foundation and floor slabs per the manufacturer’s specifications and installation requirements. Any substitution shall meet ASTM C 309 and shall be confirmed by the structural engineer.
1. W.R. Grace Sealtight 1100

G. Pumped Concrete:
1. Aggregates:
    a. Maximum Size: One-third the maximum opening in either the pump or the pipeline, whichever is smaller.
    b. Grading: As close as possible to the middle of the ASTM C33 or C330 grading range.
    c. Fine Aggregate Fineness Modulus (FM): 2.40 to 3.00 with 15 to 20 percent passing the No. 50 sieve and 5 to 10 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.
    d. Daily Variation in FM: 0.20 from the value used in selecting proportions.
2. Admixtures
    a. Air Content: Minimum 3 percent, maximum 5 percent.
    b. Pumping Aids: As required to produce a pumpable mix with sufficient strength.
    c. Accelerators: Not to be used with pumped concrete.

2.8 MIXING CONCRETE

A. Site Mixed Concrete: Mix concrete by a mechanical batch type mixing plant with adequate facilities for accurate measurement and control of each material entering mixer and for changing proportions to conform to varying conditions of work. Provide for adequate inspection at all times. Obtain approval for plant and its location.
   1. Batching Unit: Provide with the following:
      a. Weighing Unit: For each type material to show scale load at convenient stages of weighing operation. When directed, check weighing units in A/E's presence; when required, adjust before further use.
      b. Water Mechanism: Tight, with valves interlocked so that discharge valves cannot be opened before filling valve is fully closed; fit with graduated gauge.
   2. Mixing Unit
      a. Mixing Speed: Do not charge mixers over rated capacity or operate above rated speed. Excessive mixing, requiring addition of water to preserve required consistency is not permitted. Discharge entire batch before recharging.
      b. Mixing Time: Measure from instant water is introduced into drum containing solids. Introduce all mixing water before one-fourth of mixing time has elapsed; mixing time 1 1/2 minutes or until mass is uniform and homogeneous. Capacity of mixer to be such that it will handle one or more full sack batches.

B. Ready Mixed Concrete: ASTM C94 Alternative No. 1 for controlled mixes.

C. Concrete will be considered unacceptable if it undergoes initial set or if not deposited within 90 minutes of the time the water is introduced.

D. Adding water to unworkable concrete at delivery end is not permitted unless:
   1. A/E accepts procedure and observes additions of water.
   2. Workability without exceeding maximum slump can be attained with the site-addition of not more than 1 gallon/cubic yard of concrete mixed for 30 seconds/cubic yard.

E. Admixtures introduced at the site are to be added separately, in solution form, and with additional mixing time at the rate of 30 seconds/cubic yard or a minimum of 1 1/2 minutes.

F. Slump
   1. 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch for normal weight at point of deposit.
   2. 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch for normal weight pumped concrete at the point of deposit, 5 inch maximum at the pump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement, and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, held securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. At locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels, and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

C. Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on fill. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal. Do not disturb or damage vapor retarder while placing concrete. Repair damaged vapor retarder.

3.3 FORMS

General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:

Provide Class A tolerances for concrete surfaces exposed to view.

Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.

Design forms and falsework to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated on formwork, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of the structure during construction.

Construction loads, including reshoring loads, on in-place construction shall at no time exceed the live load for which the in-place construction was designed. If the contractor is uncertain about the design live loads, it shall be his responsibility to obtain these from the Architect/Engineer.

Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.

Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, recesses, and the like for easy removal.

Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

Forms for Exposed Concrete: Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes. Do not splinter forms by driving ties through improperly prepared holes.

Do not use metal cover plates for patching holes or defects in forms.

Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.

Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Architect.

Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to carry the reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

Space reinforcing bars to comply with ACI 318-83, Section 7.6. Reinforcing bars may be relocated as necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduit, or other embedded items. However, if any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or the specified placing tolerance, the resulting rearrangement of the reinforcement will be subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.

Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least two full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.

Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

Waterstops: Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

Anchor bolts shall be set with securely fastened templates, and the threaded area shall be protected from concrete laitance.

Where conduit, pipe, or other items are to be embedded in concrete beams, slabs, or columns, they shall be placed not closer than the diameter of the largest of the adjacent items and with a net reduction in the concrete area (of a 12 inch wide strip in slabs) not in excess of 9% without prior approval of the Engineer. The location of such embedded items shall generally be at the middle or centroid of the member.

Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.7 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement.

Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.

Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Notify A/E minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.

C. Wet all exposed subgrade, masonry filler units, precast concrete, previously poured concrete, and uncoated wood forms immediately prior to pouring (except during freezing temperatures).

D. Do not pour concrete in freestanding water, over ice, or on frozen sub-grade.

E. 24 hours time must elapse between adjacent slab pours.

F. Deposit concrete within 5 feet of its final position in uniform layers not exceeding 18 inches deep with no more than 30 minutes time lapse between layers.

G. Consolidate the concrete to maximum density using internal vibration (use external vibration only as a supplement). Work the concrete around and under reinforcing and into corners.

H. Mechanical Vibrators: Minimum frequency - 7,000 rpm. Insert and withdraw vertically drawing out entrapped air and excess water.

I. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete pavement.

J. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as follows:

Item	Coverage (inches
Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth	3
Slabs on Fill	2

K. Place concrete continuously between predetermined construction and control joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

L. Place floor slabs on fill in lanes indicated on Drawings.

M. Construction Joints: Locate construction joints as detailed or to limit the size of pour units as follows: Slabs-On-Ground: Maximum 20,000 square feet.

N. Saw cut control joints at an optimum time after finishing. Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cutting one-third into depth of slab thickness.

O. Separate exterior slabs on fill from vertical surfaces with joint filler. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/8 inch of finished slab surface.

P. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify A/E upon discovery.

3.9 FINISHING

Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.

Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Provide smooth-rubbed finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment not later than 1 day after form removal.

Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and where indicated.

After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 18 (floor flatness) and F(L) 15 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 20 (floor flatness) and F(L) 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155 and not exceeding 1/8 inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10 foot straight edge. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply a trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.

Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect/Engineer before application.

Chemical-Hardener Finish: On concrete floors which remain exposed and as directed apply chemical-hardener finish to interior concrete floors. Apply liquid chemical-hardener after complete curing and drying of the concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water (parts of hardener/water as follows), and apply in 3 coats; first coat, 1/3-strength; second coat, 1/2-strength; third coat, 2/3-strength. Evenly apply each coat, and allow 24 hours for drying between coats.

Apply proprietary chemical hardeners, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

After final coat of chemical-hardener solution is applied and dried, remove surplus hardener by scrubbing and mopping with water.

3.10 PATCHING

A. Notify A/E immediately upon removal of forms.

B. Patch imperfections.

3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Concrete that does not satisfy the performance requirements of this specification is to be removed and replaced if repair cannot be accomplished to A/E's satisfaction.

B. Structural Repair: The long term strength, elasticity, and continuity characteristics of the entire structural element and/or frame must be accounted for if repair is attempted.

1. Use expansive cements, and epoxy type bonding agents to produce repair materials with strength, elasticity, and durability characteristics compatible with the parent material being repaired.
2. Submit a procedural outline of proposed repair work including a description of materials, preparations, shoring, and protection for A/E's review.
3. A/E will review repair procedures before they are attempted.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.14 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

A. ACI 306; the methods of protection used for cold weather concreting are to be reviewed with A/E. Sufficient protection material is to be on the job site in advance of the time when mean daily temperatures are expected to drop below 40 degrees F. Provide strong and secure weather protection around the building for at least one story above and one story below the floor being concreted to prevent infiltration of wind. Submit to A/E for review details and materials of the temperatures in the range between 50 degrees F and:
   1. Heated Concrete Temperature:
      a. Maximum 100 degrees F in mixer.
      b. Maximum 90 degrees F leaving mixer.
   2. Accelerators:
      a. Review with A/E.
      b. Calcium Chloride: Shall not be used.
   3. Concrete made with hydrothermally or vacuum-saturated lightweight aggregate shall be allowed to air dry for two weeks after the initial curing period. During the initial curing period, as well as the drying period, the concrete temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F.

3.15 HOT WEATHER PROTECTION

A. ACI 305; when air temperature or form temperature exceeds 100 degrees F control concreting as follows:
   1. Cool forms to a maximum 80 degrees F.
   2. Cool concrete to a maximum 70 degrees F leaving the mixer.
   3. 50 lbs. ice = 6 gallons mixing water (maximum per cubic yard).
   4. Adjust concrete mix to retard set with retarding admixture or Type II cement.

3.16 CURING

G. Retain moisture and maintain reasonably constant temperature in freshly poured concrete for the duration of the curing period.

H. Curing Period Duration: Starting at time of deposit: Concrete with Type I Cement, five days.

I. Concrete Surface Curing Temperature
   1. Minimum 50 degrees F, maximum 90 degrees F.
   2. Rate of Change: Maximum plus or minus 5 degrees F per hour.

J. Apply Curing and Sealing Compound to the concrete foundation and floor slabs per the manufacturer's specifications and installation requirements, except for at areas to receive moveable carpet squares.

K. Moisture Retention: By any of the following, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Moist Cure: Roll-out waterproof covering (equivalent to ASTM C171) or use burlap, frequently wetted (except during freezing temperatures).
   2. Chemical Curing Agents: Curing compound conforming to FS IT-C-800A, 30 percent solids minimum and/or ASTM C309.

3.17 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Sampling: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
   1. Slump: ASTM C 143. One test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete, and additional tests if concrete consistency changes.
   2. Air content: ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete. One test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
   3. Air content: One test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
   4. Concrete temperature:
      a. Test hourly when air temperature is 90 degrees F or above.
      b. Test each time a set of compression test specimens are made.
   5. Compression test specimen: ASTM C 31. One set of four standard cylinders for each compressive strength test.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39. One set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cubic yards.
   1. Test one additional set of cylinders for each 75 cubic yards over and above the first 25 cubic yards of each class of concrete placed in any one day.
   2. Test one specimen at 7 days, two at 28 days, and retain one from each set for later testing, if required.
   3. When frequency of testing would otherwise provide fewer than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches, or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
   4. When strength of field-cured specimens is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

5. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result fails below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test Results: Laboratory shall report test results in writing to A/E and contractor within 24 hours of test.
   1. Compressive strength test reports shall contain the minimum following data:
      a. Project identification name and number.
      b. Name of concrete testing service.
      c. Date of concrete placement.
      d. Concrete type and class.
      e. Location of concrete batch in structure.
      f. Design compressive strength at 28 days.
      g. Concrete mix proportions and materials.
      h. Compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-days tests and 28-day tests.
   2. Nondestructive testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
   3. Additional tests: The testing service shall make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by A/E.
      a. Testing service may conduct tests of cored cylinders, complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.
      b. Cost of additional testing shall be borne by the contractor when unacceptable concrete has been verified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Structural steel.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Grout.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. AISC - Code of Standard Practice - Manual of Steel Construction - Allowable Stress Design (ASD).

C. American Welding Society (AWS)

D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
1. Select and complete connections using structural details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Design connections not detailed on Drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of the project.

B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   2. Include embedment drawings.
   3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
   4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
   5. Identify demand critical welds.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
   1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
   2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, fabricator, professional engineer, and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
   1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   2. Direct-tension indicators.
   3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   4. Shear stud connectors.
   5. Shop primers.
   6. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.

C. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" with paragraph 4.2.1 modified by deletion of the following sentence:
   This approval constitutes the owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any detail configuration of connections developed by the fabricator as a part of his preparation of these shop drawings."
2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings" including the "Commentary", later referred to as "AISC Specifications".
3. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections.
4. AWS D1.1
5. ASTM A6

D. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

F. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

B. Channels, M, & S-Shapes: ASTM A 992 or A 572, Grade 50.

C. Angles: ASTM A36, Grade 36.

D. Bars & Plates : ASTM A 572, Grade 50.

E. Corrosion-Resisting Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 588/A 588M, Grade 50.

F. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

G. Corrosion-Resisting Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847/A 847M, structural tubing.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

I. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

J. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

K. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts. (Typical bolt to be used for steel-to-steel connection on this project)

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts. (May not be used on this project unless called out on specific details or sections.)

C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B. Minimum yield strength shall be 50 ksi.

D. Anchor Rods and Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight, headed or with nut and washer at ends.
   1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
   2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
   3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   4. Finish: Plain

E. Threaded Rods: A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
   1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
   2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   3. Finish: Plain

F. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

G. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

H. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: Comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
   3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
   4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted.

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
   4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
   5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
   1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
   2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
   2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles, and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
3. Galvanize any structural steel exposed to the environment, or outside of the building envelope.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
   1. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
   1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
   2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
   1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
   3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
   4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
   2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Engineer. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
   a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

Comply with, but not limited to the following documents. All referenced standards refer to the edition in force at the time final plans and specifications are issued.

A. ASTM Standards

B. Steel Deck Institute

C. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code—Steel; American Welding Society

D. AWS D1.3 – Structural Welding Code—Sheet Steel; American Welding Society

E. Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)

F. SDI Publication No. 28 – Steel Deck Institute Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, Corner Decks and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution; Steel Deck Institute, Inc.

G. Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit deck manufacturer's specifications and product information, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

1. Include Steel Deck Institute certification of manufacturer's deck characteristics
2. Include manufacturer's certification of deck characteristics
3. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions, including specific installation sequence
4. Submit manufacturer's data on mechanical fasteners

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings indicating deck types and plan layout; support locations and anchorages; projections; openings and reinforcement; and pertinent details and accessories.

C. Calculations: Submit detailed drawings indicating deck types and plan layout; support locations and anchorages; projections; openings and reinforcement; and pertinent details and accessories.

D. Welder Qualifications: Submit evidence that welders employed in the work are currently certified under AWS qualification procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with requirements of the following, except where exceeded by the contract documents or requirements of governing authorities:

1. AISI “Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members”.

2. AWS D1.3 “Structural Welding Code—Sheet Steel.”

3. “Steel Deck Institute Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution.”

B. Qualifications: Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to procedures specified in AWS D1.1

C. Installer: A company specializing in this type of work and with 5 years of documented experience.

D. Testing: Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing by an independent agency. If testing indicates that welds do not comply with requirements, remove defective work and replace.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where required, provide steel deck units identical to those steel deck units tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A446.

B. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36.

C. Miscellaneous Steel: ASTM A36.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A526, galvanized.

E. Galvanizing: ASTM A525, G60 coating where indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Comply with requirements of Military Specification MIL P-21035B, Type I or II.

2.02 Fabrication

A. Roof & Floor Deck Units – General: Provide deck complying with SDI specifications for properties indicated.

B. Standard Deck Units: Comply with the following:

1. Profile Type:

a. Floors: Vulcraft 0.6” type C 26 gage decking or equivalent

b. Roofs: Vulcraft 1.5” type B 22 gage decking or equivalent

2. Material: G60 galvanized steel.

a. Minimum yield strength: 33,000 psi for Type B and 60,000 psi for Type C and 40,000 psi for Type VL

b. Minimum metal thickness: 0.0295 inches for Type B and 0.0238 inches for Type C and 0.0598 inches for Type VL.

3. Spanning configuration: 3-span typical for B or C decking; 1-span for VL decking. Increase thickness for single span conditions of type C decking.

4. Sheet coverage width: 36 inches.

5. Side joints: Lapped.

6. Flute Sides: Plain vertical faces.

C. Eaves Plates: Fabricate of the gauge shown on the structural drawings, with flanges for attachment, and with dimensions as indicated on drawings.

D. Ridge/Valley Plates: Fabricate of the material and gauge as shown on the structural drawings, in slope to match roof slope, not less than 4 inches x 4 inches wide.

E. Fasteners: Stainless steel or zinc coated, self-tapping, spacing as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in compliance with Steel Deck Institute specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and requirements of this specification section. Fasten deck units to supports promptly after placement and alignment. Do not leave placed sheets unattached at end of working day.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Openings:

1. Cut deck units and accessories to fit snugly around other work penetrating decks.

2. At openings up to 18 inches in either dimension, provide reinforcement and closure strips as required for strength and rigidity.

D. Metal Accessories: Fasten metal accessories securely to deck units, using welding or mechanical fasteners as appropriate to conditions.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations.

F. Floor Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of decking. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of floor deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Touch-up Painting: After installation of deck units and accessories, wire-brush burned and abraded areas and rust spots and apply touch-up paint.

1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Floor joist framing.
2. Roof rafter framing.
3. Ceiling joist framing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: The cold-formed metal framing components for this project have been designed to or shall be designed capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Deflection Limits: Framing systems shall withstand the design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of L/360 of the wall height.
    b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of L/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.
    c. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of L/360 of the wall height.
    d. Floor Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of L/480 for live loads and L/360 for total loads of the span.
    e. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of L/240 of the span under full dead plus live loading.
    f. Scissor Roof Trusses: Horizontal deflection of ½ inch at ends.
    g. Roof Rafter Framing: Horizontal deflection of L/240 of the horizontally projected span under full dead plus live loading.

h. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of L/240 of the span under full dead plus live loading.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

1. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Any substitutions or deviations from the structural plans and details will require approval by the Engineer of Record **prior** to the production of shop drawings. If the light gage wall and header assemblies are shop built, and not site built, then shop drawings for the wall and header assemblies shall be submitted to the Engineer of Record (KWS) for review and approval only after any substitutions have been approved in writing by KWS prior to the beginning of the production of shop drawings.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data for specified products demonstrating compliance with referenced standards for each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

C. The Contractor may **NOT** hire a light gage manufacturer to pre-fabricate all of the wall and header assemblies for this project using their proprietary shapes and components, unless approved by the Engineer of Record in writing prior to the selection of any component manufacturer. A meeting at the offices of KWS or an online meeting to discuss systems would be required prior to allowing any product substitutions or deviations from the structural drawings.

D. Shop Drawings: If any light gage components are shop built, provide shop drawings prepared by cold-formed metal framing manufacturer. Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work. For site built light gage walls and headers, provide a light gage submittal that lists the light gage components to be used, but full shop drawings are not required.

E. Shop drawings shall indicate component details including, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, design loading, welds, type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related Work.

F. Shop drawings shall indicate layout of all bearing members and supports including:

1. Studs
2. Floor joists.
3. Ceiling joists.
4. Roof joists.
5. Roof trusses.

6. Headers

G. Describe method for securing studs and other members to tracks and for bolted, welded and clipped framing connections.

H. Certificates: Product certificates signed by the manufacturer certifying material compliance with applicable codes, specified performance characteristics and criteria, and physical requirements.

I. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Submit special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience. Member in good standing of Steel Stud Manufacturer's Association (SSMA)

B. Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience in the fabrication of work similar to that required for this project.

C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in performing work of this section with a minimum of three years documented experience in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1. Certificate: When requested, submit certificate indicating qualification.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

F. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI's Code of Standard Practice.

B. Delivery:

1. Deliver in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers or bundles with identification labels intact showing name brand, type and grade

2. Use proper equipment and methods during unloading and lifting equipment to ensure safety and to prevent damage.

3. Handle and store products according to manufacturer's recommendations published in technical materials. Leave products off the ground, wrapped or otherwise protected and under clean and dry storage conditions until required for installation.

C. Storage and Protection:

1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

2. Store under cover on building site off the ground on wood sills or platforms in a manner to prevent damage form excessive bending, deformation, rust and other damage.

3. Store trusses blocked with a slight slope to permit draining and prevent ponding of water on the interior of the truss members.

4. Tarping during storage must allow for ventilation to minimize condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:

1. California Expanded Metals Company

2. Clark Steel Framing.

3. Craco Manufacturing

4. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.

5. Marino / Ware

6. Nucon Steel

7. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.

8. SCAFCO Corporation.

9. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.

10. The Steel Network

11. United Metal Products, Inc.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: Refer to the structural drawings for grades of steel required

2. Coating: G60 minimum

2.2 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per the structural drawings.

2. Flange Width: Per the structural drawings.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per the structural drawings.

2. Flange Width: Per the structural drawings.

C. Headers and Jambs - Heavy-Duty Stud: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

D. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

2.3 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Floor Joists: Manufacturer's proprietary cold-formed galvanized steel joists, of web depths indicated, featuring large extruded holes and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

B. Steel Joist Rim Track: Manufacturer’s standard U-shaped steel joist track; punched with clip angles at required joist spacing, of web depths indicated; with stiffened webs and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

2.4 ROOF TRUSSES

A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard or proprietary shapes. Also refer to Section 05 44 00.

2.5 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

2.6 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.Web stiffeners.
3. Anchor clips.
4. End clips.
5. Foundation clips.
6. Gusset plates.
7. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
8. Joist hangers and end closures.
9. Hole reinforcing plates.
10. Backer plates.

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035 or ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.

2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before beginning installation, verify that substrate conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for installation of metal framing in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Verify bearing elevations supporting members arecorrect before framing materials are installed.

2. Select fasteners of adequate type, number, and quality to perform intended functions.

3. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

4. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities and chases that will penetrate plane of trusses are in correct locations and do not interfere with truss, bracing, or bridging placement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

   a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints or building area separation walls with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

   1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and per the structural plans, notes, schedules, and details.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs per the structural plans and to align with roof and floor trusses per the roof and floor truss shop drawings. Any gaps more than 1/8” will need to be shimmed.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track or install headers to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers as indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with The Steel Network clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with the jamb studs per the structural plans, drawings, and schedules.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced as indicated on the structural drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Use stud bridging for load bearing stud walls as indicated on the structural drawings.

2. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.

2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

D. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on structural drawings.

E. Install bridging at intervals indicated on structural drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.

2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

F. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

G. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 TRUSS INSTALLATION

A. Install trusses as indicated and in accordance with the approved shop drawings.

B. Cold-formed structural trusses shall be shop fabricated prior to erection.

C. Make provisions for erection loads. Install temporary bracing to maintain alignment, until permanent bracing and attachments are installed.

D. Truss framing size and spacing shall be in accordance with the approved shop drawings.

E. Fasten trusses by screws, power actuated fasteners, welding, or a combination of methods in accordance with the approved shop drawings.

F. Fabricate, handle, and erect in a manner to prevent damage or distortion of the framing.

G. Do not alter, cut or remove any truss members or components without advance approval in writing from the Architect.

H. Support trusses by load bearing metal stud walls, foundation walls, truss hangers, load distribution members, or line up over vertical supports as indicated on the drawings.

I. Trusses shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch bearing support.

J. Provide additional support under bearing walls that run parallel to the truss and the wall length exceeds one-half the length of the joist span.

K. Provide end blocking where truss ends are not restrained against rotation.

L. Floor or roof diaphragms and connections shall be in accordance with the approved shop drawings.

M. Align trusses with load bearing studs or use a load distribution member to transfer loads to other structural components or foundations

N. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple framing spaces after erection.

O. Install framing between trusses for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent truss rotation.

P. Repair or replace damaged chords, webs, or complete trusses only as directed in writing by the Manufacturer.

Q. Do not overload trusses during construction.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 13

PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Steel pipe and tube handrails and railings.

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Division 05 Section "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.
   2. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
   3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified and licensed professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
   1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
      b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
      c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   2. Infill of Guards:
      a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
      b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other Work. These are to be signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of handrail and railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of handrails and railings that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

E. NAAMM Stair Railing Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 521, "Pipe Railing Systems Manual," for class of stair designated in Section 05 51 00, and for railing system joint construction designated below by reference to NOMMA standard, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Type 2, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store handrails and railings in a dry, well-ventilated, weather-tight place.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves,

concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Schedule installation so handrails and railings are mounted only on completed walls. Do not support temporarily by any means that does not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, blemishes, or other imperfections.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steel and Iron: Provide steel and iron in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:
   1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:
      a. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
   2. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing, ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.
   3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   4. Iron Castings: Malleable iron complying with ASTM A 47, Grade 32510(ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

D. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:
   1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
   1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble handrails and railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:
   1. As detailed.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

E. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings for connecting members by welding. Cope components at perpendicular and skew connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld connections continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect handrail and railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting handrails and railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

H. For railing posts set in concrete, provide preset sleeves of steel not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, and steel plate forming bottom closure.

I. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.

J. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.

M. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a watertight manner.

N. Close exposed ends of handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

O. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

P. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

Q. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For non-galvanized steel handrails and railings, provide non-galvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming – Non-Galvanized: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed handrails and railings:
   1. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

D. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrail and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
   1. Stripe paint edges, corners, crevices, bolts, and welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install handrails and railings. Set handrails and railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
   1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrail and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
   2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
   3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Adjust handrails and railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated, but not less than that required by structural loads.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes (no core drilling in composite slab) not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post as follows:
   1. Welded to post after placing anchoring material.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8-inch(3-mm) build-up, sloped away from post.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
   1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS

A. Anchor railing ends into concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored into wall construction with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces.
   1. Weld flanges to railing ends.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
   1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
   2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
   3. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of handrails and railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 16 33

FRT PLYWOOD ROOF SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof sheathing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
   3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
   4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
   5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
   6. For building wrap, include data on air-/moisture-infiltration protection based on testing according to referenced standards.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

   1. Preservative-treated plywood.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from the architectural drawings.

B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":

1. Plywood.
2. Oriented strand board.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all plywood, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for roof sheathing and where indicated.
4. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. The FRT plywood roof deck sheathing for this project shall consist of fire retardant treated lumber (FRT) per sections 603.1 and 2303.2 of the International Building Code where located within 4’-0” of a fire wall or area separation wall.

C. The chemicals selected for the FRT treatment of the wood members shall be compatible with light gage metal trusses, tracks, truss connector clips, and metal connector plates. These chemicals shall not cause corrosion of the light gage metal products when in contact with the FRT wood.

D. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

E. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Application: Treat all plywood, unless otherwise indicated**.**

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 19/32".

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C1513 and/or C954, with lengths as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

C. Verify that all supporting steel for roof sheathing is at least 18 gage in thickness. Do not attach roof sheathing if the top chord of the roof trusses or the intermediate support framing is less than 18 gage in thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated on the plans.

D. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Roof Sheathing:
    a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing per plans, notes, schedules, and details.
    b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
    c. Roof sheathing shall be installed with steel H-clips between panel edges, one at midspan; blocking or tongue-and-groove panel edges may also be used.
    d. Stagger adjacent panels by 48” per framing details for additional diaphragm strength.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 16 43

GYPSUM SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide gypsum sheathing at exterior of studs at exterior walls, or where otherwise noted.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Georgia-Pacific Dens-Glass Gold Exterior Sheathing
2. Approved equal

B. Gypsum Sheathing Board:

1. Type: ASTM C 1278 (ASTM C79 not permitted), regular type:
   a. Thickness as shown on Drawings.
2. Construction: Glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing board.

C. Auxiliary Materials:

1. Weatherization barrier, refer to section 07265.
2. Fasteners, Type S steel drill screws with corrosion-resistant finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Install gypsum sheathing horizontally. Fit tightly around obstructions, but allow for building expansion and structural movement.

C. Provide weatherization barrier over sheathing, overlapping edges at least 2 inches and tape seams with sheathing tape.

D. Seal perimeter of system and at interface with other materials.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Countertops.

C. Shelving, moldings, and trim.

D. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data describing laminates and hardware

B. Samples: Provide manufacturer's standard color samples for architect selections

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with AWI Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Premium Grade.

B. Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

B. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Softwood Lumber: PS 20; Graded in accordance with AWI Custom; fir species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 to 8 percent; with flat grain.

B. Hardwood Lumber: Graded in accordance with AWI Custom; Oak species, quarter sawn, maximum moisture content of 11 percent; with flat grain; of quality suitable for transparent finish.

2.2 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood: Graded in accordance with AWI Custom; veneer core; fir face species, plain cut.

B. Hardboard: AHA A135.4; Pressed wood fiber with resin binder, tempered grade, 1/4-inch thick, smooth one side.

C. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Consistent source mills shall be used and shall meet or exceed AWI guidelines. All MDF stock shall have a smooth, consistent texture making it suitable for laminate application.

2.3 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate - .048” minimum thickness, post formed.

1. Wilsonart
2. Formica
3. Color, pattern and surface texture as selected by Architect

B. Laminate Backing Sheet: NEMA LD 3 BK20 backing grade, undecorated plastic laminate.

C. Locations: Refer to Finish Schedule and Interior Elevations

2.4 ADHESIVE

A. Type recommended by AWI and laminate manufacturer to suit application.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; painted finish.

B. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of fir species.

B. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer type.

C. Wood Filler: Oil base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Hinges:

1. Manufacturers:
   a) Blum.
   b) Grass.
2. Concealed, self closing, 125 degree opening style, nickel-plated steel finish.

B. Pulls:

1. Manufacturers:
   a) EPCO.
   b) Stanley.
2. 4-inch wire style, aluminum finish.

C. Shelf Standards:

1. Zinc finish.
2. Product: Knape and Vogt, "No. 255".

D. Shelf Brackets:

1. Zinc finish.

2. Product: Knape and Vogt, "No. 256".

E. Drawer Slides:

1. Zinc finish.

2. Products:

a) 50-pound capacity: Knape and Vogt, "No. 1428".

b) 150-pound capacity; file drawers: Knape and Vogt, "No. 8500".

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate to AWI Custom standards.

B. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

C. Fit exposed sheet material edges with 3/8-inch matching hardwood edging. Use one piece for full length only.

D. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

F. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

G. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse face of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

C. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI Custom quality standard.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32-inch. **Do not** use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

D. Install components trim with nails, screws, bolts with blind fasteners, and wall adhesive by gun application.

E. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

B. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16-inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32-inch.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Finish:

1. Wood Caps, and Miscellaneous Trim: Maple; prepare for stain finish.

2. Countertops and Back/End Splashes: Plastic laminate (unless otherwise noted) covered exterior grade plywood.

3. Base and wall cabinets: Plastic laminate covered medium density fiberboard (MDF) on all exposed surfaces. Interior portions shall be laminate with white melamine.

4. Shelving (Exposed): Plastic Laminate covered exterior grade plywood.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 13 00

WATER PROTECTION MEMBRANE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Waterproofing sheet materials for controlling water diffusion

B. Flexible flashing at window and door openings

C. Base flashing at masonry

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D-570 – Water Absorption

B. ASTM E-96 - Test Methods for Water Transmission of Materials

C. ASTM D-751 Hydrostatic Head Test

D. ASTM D-779 Water Resistance

E. ASTM D-828

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions for Information: Indicate preparation and installation requirements, techniques.

1.4 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence Work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with other retardant materials and seals

B. Do not install water protection membrane until items penetrating it are in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. DuPont FlexWrap

2. Tamko TW60

3. Approved Equal

B. COMPONENTS

1. Membrane: 70 mil. self adhering laminated rubberized asphalt and polyethylene sheets. 3 feet wide.

2. Liquid Membrane: Compatible product from sheet membrane manufacturer for detailing.

3. Mastic: Compatible product from sheet membrane manufacturer for sealing termination points

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING MATERIALS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. DuPont FlexWrap
2. Approved equal

B. COMPONENTS

1. Membrane: 70 mil. Self adhering flexible flashing, fiberglass reinforced and coated with water resistant polyethylene
2. 9-inch wide membrane with 3-inch wide adhesive band

2.3 MASONRY BASE FLASHING

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Dupont Through-Wall Flashing
2. Approved Equal

B. COMPONENTS

1. Membrane: 40 mil. adhered membrane with integral drip edge.
2. Reference Standards: ASTM E-2112(standard).
3. Water Vapor Permeance: Less than .30 perms (standard); ASTM E-96.
4. Water Resistance: 24 hours (standard); ASTM D-779

C. Accessories:

1. Sealant – DuPont Commercial Sealant
2. Preformed Corners
3. End Dams
4. Weep – wick type

2.4 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Dupont Through-Wall Flashing
2. Approved Equal

B. COMPONENTS

1. Membrane: 40 mil. adhered membrane with integral drip edge.
2. Reference Standards: ASTM E-2112(standard).
3. Water Vapor Permeance: Less than .30 perms (standard); ASTM E-96.
4. Water Resistance: 24 hours (standard); ASTM D-779

C. Accessories:

1. Sealant – DuPont Commercial Sealant
2. Preformed Corners
3. End Dams
4. DuPont Flashing Tape – 20 mil polypropylene film

2.5 WINDOW FLASHING

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Dupont Flashing
2. Approved Equal

B. COMPONENTS

1. Membrane:
   a. Dupont FlexWrap – 70 mil self adhering Elasticized polyethylene
   b. Dupont StraightFlash – 30 mil self adhering spunbonded polyethylene
2. Reference Standards: ASTM E-2112(standard).
3. Water Vapor Permeance: Less than .30 perms (standard); ASTM E-96.
4. Water Resistance: 24 hours (standard); ASTM D-779

C. Accessories:

1. Sealant – DuPont Commercial Sealant
2. Preformed Corners
3. End Dams
4. DuPont Flashing Tape – 20 mil polypropylene film

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrate is smooth, dry, and free of dust, dirt, loose aggregate or other foreign materials.

B. Ensure items which pass through membrane are properly and rigidly installed, substrate is free of projections and irregularities which may be detrimental to proper installation of membrane.

C. Notify Contractor of any defects in substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION - WATERPROOFING

A. Install membrane in a shingling process, rolled as it is placed.

B. Side laps shall be 2 ½ inches and end laps 5 inches.

C. Cut edge terminations shall be sealed with a troweled bead of mastic 1/8-inch thick by 3/4-inch wide.

D. Lap membrane up the vertical surfaces at the perimeter walls 8-inch above the top of concrete elevation.

E. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Membrane shall not be left exposed to construction traffic or to ultraviolet rays for a period exceeding 10 days without a protective course.

3.3 INSTALLATION – FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Install flashing around doors and windows in strict conformance with the manufacturer’s instruction for the specific conditions. Follow the described sequence of component installation to ensure the proper configuration of the different moisture control elements (weatherization barrier, flashing, etc.).

B. Apply sealants and tape as required to conform to instructions and to make the assembly moisture resistive.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MASONRY BASE FLASHING

A. Apply membrane in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, laid smooth without folds or bunches of material. Form inside and outside corners as directed in instructions.

1. Seam Overlap: As recommended by flashing manufacturer for specific flashing material and application indicated.

2. Sealing: Seal edges and items projecting through vapor retarders and vapor barriers.

B. Inspect and repair flashing prior to application of finish material over flashing; tape tears, perforations and similar damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 13 16

WEATHERIZATION BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Weatherization barrier

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data to requirements of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, and installation procedures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in applying the work of this section with three years documented experience.

B. Conform to Sealant and Waterproofers Institute requirements for installation.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this section with all sections referencing this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. DuPont Tyvec

1. CommercialWrap.

B. Approved Equal.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. 1-5/8 inch rust resistant screw with 2-inch diameter plastic cap or manufacturer approved 1-1/4” or 2” metal gasketed washer

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Tape: Self-adhering type, 2 inch wide, compatible with sheet material.

B. Flashing:

1. Flexible membrane flashing materials for window openings and penetrations recommended by manufacturer.

2. Straight flashing membrane materials for flashing windows and doors and sealing penetrations such as masonry ties, etc. recommended by manufacturer.

3. Thru-Wall flashing membrane materials for flashing at changes in direction or elevation (shelf angles, foundations, etc.) and at transitions between different assembly materials.

4. Preformed Inside and Outside Corners and End Dams: Preformed three-dimensional shapes to complete the flashing system used in conjunction with Thru-Wall Flashing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate and surface conditions are in accordance with weather barrier manufacturer recommended tolerances prior to installation of weather barrier and accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION – WEATHER BARRIER

A. Install weather barrier over exterior face of exterior wall substrate in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

B. Install weather barrier prior to installation of windows and doors.

C. Start weather barrier installation at a building corner, leaving 6-12 inches of weather barrier extended beyond corner to overlap.

D. Install weather barrier in a horizontal manner starting at the lower portion of the wall surface with subsequent layers installed in a shingling manner to overlap lower layers. Maintain weather barrier plumb and level.

E. Sill Plate Interface: Extend lower edge of weather barrier over sill plate interface 3-6 inches. Secure to foundation with elastomeric sealant as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

F. Window and Door Openings: Extend weather barrier completely over openings.

G. Overlap weather barrier

1. Exterior corners: minimum 12 inches.
2. Seams: minimum 6 inches.

H. Weather Barrier Attachment:

1. Attach weather barrier to studs through exterior sheathing. Secure using weather barrier manufacturer recommend fasteners, space 12-18 inches vertically on center along stud line, and 24 inch on center, maximum horizontally.

I. Apply flashing to weather barrier membrane prior to installing cladding anchors.

3.3 SEAMING

A. Seal seams of weather barrier with seam tape at all vertical and horizontal overlapping seams.

B. Seal any tears or cuts as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

3.4 OPENING PREPARATION (for use with non-flanged windows - all cladding types)

A. Flush cut weather barrier at edge of sheathing around full perimeter of opening.

B. Cut a head flap at 45-degree angle in the weather barrier at window head to expose 8 inches of sheathing. Temporarily secure weather barrier flap away from sheathing with tape.

3.5 FLASHING (for use with non-flanged windows - all cladding types)

A. Cut flexible flashing a minimum of 12 inches longer than width of sill rough opening.

B. Cover horizontal sill by aligning flexible flashing edge with inside edge of sill. Adhere to rough opening across sill and up jambs a minimum of 6 inches. Secure

flashing tightly into corners by working in along the sill before adhering up the jambs.

C. Fan flexible flashing at bottom corners onto face of wall. Firmly press in place. Mechanically fasten fanned edges.

D. Apply 9-inch wide strips of flashing at jambs. Align flashing with interior edge of jamb framing. Start flashing at head of opening and lap sill flashing down to the sill.

E. Spray-apply primer to top 6 inches of jambs and exposed sheathing.

F. Install flexible flashing at opening head using same installation procedures used at sill. Overlap jamb flashing a minimum of 2 inches.

G. Coordinate flashing with window installation.

H. On exterior, install backer-rod in joint between window frame and flashed rough framing. Apply sealant at jambs and head, leaving sill unsealed. Apply sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

I. Position weather barrier head flap across head flashing. Adhere using flashing over the 45-degree seams.

J. Tape top of window in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

K. On interior, install backer rod in joint between frame of window and flashed rough framing. Apply sealant around entire window to create air seal. Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

3.8 THRU-WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply primer per manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install preformed corners and end dams bedded in sealant in appropriate locations along wall.

C. Starting at a corner, remove release sheet and apply membrane to primed surfaces in lengths of 8 to 10 feet.

D. Extend membrane through wall and leave ¼ inch minimum exposed to form drip edge.

E. Roll flashing into place. Ensure continuous and direct contact with substrate.

F. Lap ends and overlap preformed corners 4 inches minimum. Seal all laps with sealant.

G. Trim exterior edge of membrane 1-inch and secure metal drip edge per manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Terminate membrane on vertical wall. [Terminate into reglet, counterflashing or with termination bar.]

I. Apply sealant bead at each termination.

3.9 THRU-WALL FLASHING / WEATHER BARRIER INTERFACE AT BASE OF WALL

A. Overlap thru-wall flashing with weather barrier by 6-inches.

B. Mechanically fasten bottom of weather barrier through top of thru-wall flashing.

C. Seal vertical and horizontal seams with tape or sealing membrane.

3.10 THRU-WALL FLASHING / WEATHER BARRIER INTERFACE AT SHELF ANGLE

A. Seal weather barrier to bottom of shelf angle with sealing membrane.

B. Apply thru-wall flashing to top of shelf angle. Overlap thru-wall flashing with weather barrier by 6-inches.

C. Seal bottom of weather barrier to thru-wall flashing with tape or sealing membrane.

3.11 THRU-WALL FLASHING / WEATHER BARRIER INTERFACE AT WINDOW HEAD

A. Cut flap in weather barrier at window head.

B. Prime exposed sheathing.

C. Install lintel as required. Verify end dams extend 4 inches minimum beyond opening.

D. Install end dams bedded in sealant.

E. Adhere 2 inches minimum thru-wall flashing to wall sheathing. Overlap lintel with thru-wall flashing and extend ¼ inch minimum beyond outside edge of lintel to form drip edge.

F. Apply sealant along thru-wall flashing edges.

G. Fold weather barrier flap back into place and tape bottom edge to thru-wall flashing.

H. Tape diagonal cuts of weather barrier.

I. Secure weather barrier flap with fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00

INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Thermal batt insulation in exterior walls

B. Batt sound attenuation insulation

C. Retrofit thermal batt insulation over existing metal building batt

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 665 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

B. ASTM C 578 - Specifications For Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS – BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Owens Corning

B. Approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Thermal Batt Insulation:

1. Product” EcoTouch Pink Fiberglass Insulation by Owens Corning
2. Facing: Unfaced
3. Thickness: 5.5” thick or R-19 min. in exterior walls.

B. Sound Attenuation Batts

1. Product” EcoTouch Pink Fiberglass Insulation by Owens Corning
2. Facing: Unfaced
3. Thickness: 3.5” thick or R-11 min. in interior walls.

C. Retrofit Thermal Batt Insulation:

1. Fiberglass
2. Facing: WMP-10 or equivalent
3. Thickness: 6”, over existing 6”
4. Thermal Resistance: R-38 min. at roof envelope; total with existing.

5. Attachment: As recommended for application

6. Color: Black, including attachment hardware

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation are dry and ready to receive insulation.

B. Beginning installation indicates acceptance of conditions. Notify General Contractor of any conditions hindering the work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions.

B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

C. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of insulation.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Locate thermal insulation in all assemblies making up the exterior envelop of the building and where otherwise shown on the drawings. Where infill metal framing abuts the pre-engineered metal building structure, friction fit insulation within cavity and align face of insulation with the face of the stud. Compress insulation as needed in these locations. Note, batts are require in addition to the draped insulation provided by the metal building company in wall conditions.

B. Locate sound insulation in all stud walls and ceilings surrounding all toilets, and all metal stud framed walls surrounding offices, classrooms and the Worship Center. Drape a single run of batt insulation over walls separating spaces, centered on the stud.

C. Retrofit thermal insulation over existing 6” metal building roof envelope. Exposed finish including fasteners or strap shall be black, with a tight and uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 00

PREFORMED METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preformed Metal Roofing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05120 – Structural Steel
2. Section 05500 – Metal Fabrications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit two 12-inch square samples of finished metal panels.

B. Shop Drawings: Include small-scale layout of panels on roof, large-scale details of edge and transition conditions, flashings, joints, anchorages, trim, closures, and special details.

C. Do not begin fabrication or installation until submittals are approved by the architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Berridge Manufacturing Company

B. Approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Roofing Panel: Cee-Lock panel- Standing Seam Roof Panel – 16-1/2” Coverage

1. Prefinished Metal shall be Hot-Dipped Galvanized - ASTM A446-85 Grade C G90 Coating A525-86 24 Gauge core steel or prefinished Galvalume - ASTM 792-86 AZ-55.
2. Unfinished Metal shall be Grade C Galvalume ASTM 792-86, AZ 55, "Satin Finish".
3. Finish shall be full strength Kynar 500 Fluoropolymer coating, applied by the manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over 0.25 to 0.35 mil prime coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil. Bottom side shall be coated with primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesion, flexibility, and longevity as specified by the Kynar 500 finish supplier.
4. Strippable film shall be applied to the top side of the painted coil to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and field handling. This strippable film must be removed before installation.

B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard non-corrosive types

C. Accessories: Provide components required for a complete panel system, including trim, closures, clips, gaskets, fillers, and similar items. Match materials and finish of preformed panels.

D. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226, No. 30 roofing felt for installation over wood deck.

E. Finish: As selected from manufacturer’s standard and metallic colors

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Panels shall have seam spacing as selected by Architect with a seam height of 1-1/2".

B. All exposed adjacent flashing and facias shall be of the same material and finish as the roof panels.

C. Fabricate and finish panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and dimensional requirements.

D. Metal Gauge: Fabricate panels and accessories with not less than 26 gauge steel sheet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Substrate:

1. Examine galvanized hat channels or metal deck to ensure proper attachment to framing.

2. Inspect galvanized hat channels or deck to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves or projections, level to +/- 1/4" in 20', and properly sloped.

3. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

4. Verify deck is dry and free of snow or ice; Joints in wood deck to be solidly supported and nailed.

B. Felting (not required at galvanized hat channels or metal roof decking):

1. Verify #30 unperforated asphalt saturated roofing felt underlayment has been installed over solid sheathing and fastened in place.

2. Ensure felt installed horizontally, starting at eave to ridge with a 6" minimum overlap and 18" endlaps.

3. Ensure that all nail heads are totally flush with the substrate. Nails shall be galvanized roofing nails with Berridge Coated Felt Caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturers standard instructions and conform to standards set forth in the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA, in order to achieve a watertight installation.

B. Install panels in such a manner that horizontal lines are true and level and vertical lines are plumb.

C. Install starter and edge trim before installing roof panels.

D. Remove protective strippable film prior to installation of roof panels.

E. Attach panels using manufacturer's standard clips and fasteners, spaced in accordance with approved shop drawings.

F. Install sealants for preformed roofing panels as approved on shop drawings.

G. Do not allow panels or trim to come into contact with dissimilar materials.

H. Do not allow traffic on completed roof. If required, provide cushioned walk boards.

I. Protect installed roof panels and trim from damage caused by adjacent construction until completion of installation.

J. Remove and replace any panels or components which are damaged beyond successful repair.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean any grease, finger marks or stains from the panels per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove all scrap and construction debris from the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13

FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preformed, prefinished lap-seam metal wall panels and flashings.
2. Miscellaneous trim, flashing, closure and accessories.
3. Concealed-fasteners.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems

C. Calculations: Include calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying wall panel and attachment method resist wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.

D. Samples: Submit samples of factory finished wall panels to select from.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use experienced installers with a minimum 10 years experience. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Remove strippable protective covering on metal panels as panels are being installed. Do not leave the film on installed panels.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Galvalume Substrate Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing or perforating.

b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years and 6 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, chipping, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Berridge Manufacturing Company, San Antonio, Texas

B. Approved equal

2.02 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels

1. Basis-of-Design: **Berridge FW-12, smooth, without grooves**
2. Panel Coverage: **12 inch**
3. Panel Height: **1.5 inches**
4. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inches
5. Finish: Two-coat flouropolymer
6. Fasteners: Concealed
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range of available color options

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

2.03 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

B. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Tamko TW Underlayment or TW Metal & Tile Underlayment
   b. Grace Ultra
   c. Mid-States Asphalt Quick Stick HT Pro
   d. Polyglass Polystick MTS
   e. Soprema Lastobond Shield HT
2. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer

3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat applied by panel manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75± 0.05 mil over 0.2± 0.05 mil primer coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95± 0.10 mil. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instruction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
   a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.03 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports

unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates

F. Metal Liner Panels: Install panels on exterior side of girts, with girts exposed to the interior.

G. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer

H. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide flashing and sheet metal.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating material characteristics, details of construction, connections, and relationship with adjacent construction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hickman
2. Fry Reglet
3. Approved Equal

B. Applications:

1. Metal counterflashing and base flashing.
2. Metal copings.
3. Miscellaneous exterior wall flashing.
4. Gutters and downspouts.
5. Exposed metal trim and fascia units.
6. Sheet metal accessories.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim:

1. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, clear anodized, 20 gauge (.0359 inch).
2. Extruded Aluminum: 6063-T52, clear anodized, 0.080 inches for primary legs of extrusion.

D. Aluminum Copings: Interlocking multi-part coping system, 0.063 inch thick aluminum sheet, 24 gauge (.0239 inch) zinc-coated steel anchor plate, and formed aluminum gutter.

E. Auxiliary Materials:

1. Bituminous isolation coating.
2. Mastic and elastomeric sealants.
3. Epoxy seam sealer.
4. Rosin-sized building paper slip sheet.
5. Reglets and metal accessories.
6. Gutter and conductor head guards.
7. Asphaltic roofing cement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Follow recommendations of SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Allow for expansion. Isolate dissimilar materials.

B. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction and with uniform appearance. Coordinate with work of other sections.

C. Restore damaged components and finishes. Clean and protect work from damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide firestopping at locations required by code.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Submit for approval test reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fire Performance: ASTM E 119, ASTM E 814, and local regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide systems designed for use required, of one or more of the following types:

1. Endothermic, latex sealant and compounds
2. Intumescent latex sealant, putty and wrap strips
3. Job-mixed vinyl compound
4. Mortar
5. Pillows/bags
6. Silicone foams and sealants

B. Fire-Resistive Elastomeric Joint Sealants:

1. Single-component, neutral-curing, silicone sealant
2. Multi-component, nonsag, urethane sealant
3. Single-component, nonsag, urethane sealant

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Review extent of work with authorities having jurisdiction and obtain approval of installation thicknesses and methods.

B. Sequence work to avoid need for removal of firestopping by work of other trades.

C. Comply with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations. Securely anchor insulation with safing clips. Install firestops without gaps or voids.

D. Protect, inspect and repair work until final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

B. Pre-compressed foam sealers.

C. Hollow gaskets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

A. Type A - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.

1. Color: As selected to match adjacent materials.

2. Applications: Use for:

a) Control and soft joints in masonry.

b) Joints between concrete and other materials.

c) Joints between metal frames and other materials.

d) Joints in sheet metal work.

e) Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

3. Product: Pecora, "Dynatrol I".

B. Type B - Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, non-drying, non-skinning, non-curing.

1. Applications: Use for:
    a) Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
    b) Concealed sealant bead under thresholds.
2. Product: Pecora, "BC-158".

C. Type C - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, single component, paintable.
1. Colors: White.
2. Applications: Use for:
    a) Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    b) Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    c) Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
3. Product: Pecora, "GC-9 Synthacalk".

D. Type D - Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
1. Applications: Use for:
    a) Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
    b) Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.
    c) Ceramic tile floor joints.
2. Product: Pecora, "898 Silicone".

E. Type E - Acoustical Sealant: Butyl or acrylic sealant; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component, solvent release curing, non-skinning.
1. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
    a) Sealant bead between top stud plate and structure and between bottom stud plate and floor.
    b) Around wall penetrations in partitions for acoustical purposes.
2. Product: Pecora, "BA-98".

F. Type F - Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
1. Color: Gray.
2. Applications: Use for joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.
3. Product: Pecora, "NR-201 Urepan".

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D1565, open cell polyurethane PVC for vertical applications using one part polyurethanes, polysulfides, and silicone sealants; or ASTM D1667, closed cell polyethylene for horizontal applications and vertical applications using two part polyurethane or polysulfide sealants; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

H. Tool joints concave.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

B. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 08 11 00

PREFINISHED STEEL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefinished steel doorframes and sidelights

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08210 – Wood Doors

B. Section 08710 – Door Hardware

C. Section 08800 - Glazing

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A 366 – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Commercial Quality.

B. Warnock Hersey International

C. Underwriters Laboratory (UL).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Section 1300 – Submittals.

B. Product Data: Indicate frame configurations and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate frame elevations, reinforcement, anchor types and spacing, location of cutouts for hardware and finish.

D. Submit color chart showing standard and custom color selections.

E. Manufacturer’s installation instructions: indicate special instructions.

F. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Provide one copy of manufacture’s standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: A firm with no less than 5 years experience in manufacturing of the principle materials for the required work.

B. Installer: A firm with no less than 5 years experience in the installation of pre-finished door frames as demonstrated by previous successful installations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store frames in a dry, protected area off the ground. Do not cover with tarp.

B. Package pre-finished door frames individually with all surfaces protected against shipping and handling damage until time of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

A. Timely Industries Inc.

B. Approved equal.

2.2 FRAMES

A. Frames: “S” Series - 20-gauge steel

B. Side Light Frames - 18-gauge steel (Verify glass dimensions for fire rated sidelights and borrowed lights

2.3 CASINGS

A. Casings: TA-8 Standard Casing

B. Provide casings with corner alignment clips.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. All frames formed from cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 366.

B. Prepare frames for heat-treated, zinc-plated casing retainer clips. Clips mechanically fastened for secure, properly aligned installation of casing.

C. Provide holes on perimeter of frame for insertion of fasteners.

D. Provide oval alignment slots to allow for insertion of screwdriver to adjust frame.

E. All frames to have 14 gauge hinge-reinforcement plates with extruded tapped holes, for a minimum of 3/16” thread penetration depth.

F. Strikes: Prepare for field applied strike as required.

G. Provide standard field applied reinforcement for surface mounted hardware.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Factory finish: impact resistant, polyester baked enamel, color to be selected by Architect

B. Steel: chemically cleaned, bonderized, primed and painted in coils. Galvanize steel prior to painting in any exterior, high humidity, or corrosive area.

C. Provide aerosol touch-up paint for after installation, on-sight repair as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to starting work.

B. Verify that rough opening sizes and wall thickness are acceptable.

C. Verify finished hardware requirements for each opening to provide proper reinforcement, preparation, and anchorage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation with other trades to avoid conflicts.

B. Install walls over finished walls and anchor through faces in structure as shown on manufacturer’s installation instructions.

C. Use actual door in opening to assure proper alignment and clearances. Pre-fit door according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Verify requirements and coordinate with door and hardware supplier.

D. Anchor frames with one dry wall screw adjacent to each casing clip.

E. Align all parts with proper clearance to assure proper fit, tight miters and desired performance.

F. Provide instruction sheet for all frames, sidelites, and borrowed lites for field use.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove all boxes, wrappers, papers and debris from each opening.

B. Wipe frames with moist cloth and mild glass cleaner to remove grease, dust or other debris.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Inspect each opening for proper operation, correct hardware, general appearance and proper operation.

B. Make all necessary adjustments.

C. Provide product information, instruction manuals and standard warranty.

D. Replace any frames shown to be defective under the terms of the manufacturer’s warranty.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 08 11 11

HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-rated and fire rated steel frames, both knock down and welded frame.

B. Interior glazed light frames.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions for Information: Indicate special installation instructions.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate for Information: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of SDI-100 and ANSI A117.1.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Rated Frame Construction: Conform to ASTM E152, NFPA 252, or UL 10B.

B. Installed Frame Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class same as fire door.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Accept frames on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with frame opening construction, door, and hardware installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAME MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceco Corp.

B. Curries

C. Steelcraft

D. Amweld

E. Hollow Metal Xpress

2.2 FRAMES

A. Frames: To suit SDI-100 Grade and Model of door specified in this Section 08 11 10.

B. Interior Frames: Grade II, 0.058-inch thick material, base metal thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Removable Stops: Rolled steel channel shape, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Silencers: Resilient rubber set in steel fitted into drilled hole.

D. Weather-stripping: Specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate frames as welded or knock-down units.

B. Fabricate frames with hardware reinforcement plates welded in place. Provide mortar guard boxes where required.

C. Reinforce frames wider than 48 inches with roll formed steel channels fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

D. Prepare frames for silencers. Provide three single silencers for single doors on strike side. Provide two single silencers on frame head at double doors without mullions.

E. Attach fire rated label to each fire rated door frame unit.

2.5 FINISH

A. Primer: Baked.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install frames in accordance with SDI-100 and DHI.

B. Coordinate with masonry and gypsum board wall construction for anchor placement.

C. Coordinate installation of frames with installation of hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE, and Section 08 13 00 HOLLOW METAL DOORS, and Section 08 14 00 WOOD DOORS.

D. Install roll formed steel reinforcement channels between two abutting frames. Anchor to structure and floor.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 13 00

METAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-rated, fire rated, thermally insulated, steel and hollow metal doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate door configurations, location of cut-outs for hardware reinforcement.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions for Information: Indicate special installation instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate for Information: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of SDI-100 and ANSI A117.1.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Rated Door Construction: Conform to ASTM E152, NFPA 252, and UL 10B.

B. Installed Door Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class as indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate frame installation with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

B. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame, and door hardware installation.

C. Sequence installation to ensure wire connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceco Corp.

B. Crest Metal Doors

C. Curries

D. Steelcraft

E. Amweld

F. Hollow Metal Xpress

C. Approved Equal.

2.2 DOORS

A. Exterior Doors (Non-thermally Isolated): SDI-100 Grade II Model 2.

B. Interior Doors (Non-rated): SDI-100 Grade III Model 2.

C. Interior Doors (Fire Rated): SDI-100 Grade III Model 2.

2.3 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Face: Steel sheet in accordance with SDI-100.

B. End Closure: Channel, 0.047-inch thick, flush top and side, inverted bottom.

C. Core:
1. 20-minute Doors: Polyurethane.
2. Exterior and 90-minute "A" Label Doors: Polystyrene foam.

D. Thermal Insulated Door: Total insulation R value of 4, measured in accordance with ASTM C236.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers:
1. Material and Finish: Roll formed steel; wipe coat of zinc.
2. Louver Blade: Inverted Y blade, sight proof.
3. Louver Free Area: 50 percent.
4. Frame: Flush square style with tamper proof fasteners.
5. Screen: Aluminum.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Astragals for Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, specifically for double doors.

B. Fabricate doors with hardware reinforcement welded in place.

C. Attach fire rated label to each fire rated door unit.

D. Configure exterior doors with special profile to receive recessed weatherstripping.

2.6 FINISH

A. Steel Sheet: Galvanized to ASTM A525 G60.

B. Primer: Baked.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with SDI-100 and DHI.

B. Coordinate installation of glass and glazing.

C. Install door louvers, plumb and level.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames specified in Section 08 11 11 and hardware specified in Section 08 71 00.

E. Touch-up factory finished doors.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16-inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flush wood doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 11 11 – Steel Doors and Frames

2. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, and special blocking for hardware.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction, finish type and characteristics.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, 2004 edition " Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors" and the following minimum values (for particle core doors):

1. NWWDA TM-7 Cycle Slam Test: 1,000,000 cycles.

2. NWWDA TM-8 Hinge Loading Test: 1,000 lbs.

3. NWWDA TM-10 Edge Screw Holding Test: 850 lbs.

4. NWWDA TM-10 Face Screw Holding Test: 650 lbs.

B. Fire Rated Wood Doors shall comply with NFPA 80 that are UL listed according to UL 10C.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide a 5 year warranty to requirements of General Conditions.

B. Include coverage for delamination warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Maiman Company

B. Approved equal

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Solid Core Doors:

1. Particleboard Core: Comply with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2

2. Wood Stiles and Rails: Provide at doors exceeding 3'-0" in width and doors required to meet Extra Heavy Duty Performance Level.

3. Thickness: 1 3/4” Finished Dimension

4. Face Veneer: Rotary Cut with book match joints.

5. Flush Door Facing: Plastic laminate selected from door manufacturer’s standard products.

6. Laminate edges: Applied prior to face sheets

B. Mineral Core Fire-Rated Doors:

1. 5” top and bottom rail.

2. 5” mid rail blocking at doors with exit devices.

3. Thickness: 1 3/4” Finished Dimension

4. Face Veneer: Rotary Cut with book match joints.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate non-rated doors to AWI requirements.

B. Provide lock blocks at lock edge and top of door for closer, when scheduled, for hardware reinforcement.

C. Factory machine doors for finish hardware in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions. Do not machine for surface hardware. Provide solid blocking for through bolted hardware.

D. Factory pre-fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings.

E. Factory cut openings for vision panels as detailed on the drawings.

2.4 FINISH

A. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Trim door height by cutting bottom edges a maximum of 19 mm.

C. Machine cut for hardware. Core for handsets and cylinders.

D. Coordinate installation of vision panel glass and glazing – notify architect of conflicts with hardware

E. Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.2 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Conform to NWWDA requirements for fit and clearance tolerances and maximum diagonal distortion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire resistive rated and non-rated access door and frame units.

B. Wall and floor locations.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate floor access assemblies to support live load of 100 pounds per square foot with deflection not to exceed 1/240 of span.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire rated access doors.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated doors.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with other work requiring access doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bilco

B. Babcock-Davis Hatchways, Inc

C. Approved Equal

2.2 ACCESS UNITS - FLOORS

A. Fire Rated Door and Frame Unit:
   1. 1-hour UL Listed fire rating
   2. Size: See Plans
   3. Steel
   4. Product: Bilco – Model FR-3LC

2.3 ACCESS UNITS - WALLS

A. Fire Rated Door and Frame Unit:
   1. 1-hour UL Listed fire rating
   2. Size: As required.

2. Steel
3. Product: Karp Associates, Inc. "KRP-250FR".

2.5 FINISHES

A. Prime coat units with electrostatic powder baked on primer.

B. Finish: One coat baked enamel, as selected by architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings for door and frame are correctly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in opening. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Position unit to provide convenient access to concealed work requiring access.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Provide access panels (the smallest size possible) to allow the operation and maintenance of valves and dampers.
B. Provide floor access panels in stage as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 43 00

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Summary

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural Aluminum Storefront Systems, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront units.

a. Thermal Framing System – 2" x 4-1/2" nominal dimension; Center Glazed; (Type B), Screw Spline, Shear Block, Stick or Punched Opening Fabrication.

2. Entrances: Medium stile, 3-1/2" vertical face dimension, 1-3/4" depth, high traffic applications

1.02 Submittals

A. General: Prepare, review, approve, and submit specified submittals.

B. Product data, shop drawings, samples to illustrate products and construction details. Submit metal samples for color selection.

C. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing product performance characteristics

2. Wind Load Data: Submit structural loading data for the framing submitted applied to the proposed configuration.

1.03 Warranty

A. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's warranty for framing/entrance system as follows:

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by the manufacturer.

1.04 Quality Assurance

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.

2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

B. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.05 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle framing material and components to avoid damage.

Protect framing material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after framing installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturers

A. Kawneer Company, Inc.

B. Approved equal.

2.02 Framing Products

A. Kawneer Aluminum Storefront System: Trifab® VG 451T Framing System

1. Framing Member Profile: 2" x 4-1/2" nominal dimension; Thermal; Center Glazed
2. Vitro Architectural Glass, Solarban 70XL Solar Control Low-E Glass.

   1” insulated glass composed of the following at exterior conditions:

   a. Exterior Lite: 1/4” PPG Solarban 70XL Low-E #2 Solargray
   b. Interior Lite: 1/4” Clear
   c. 1/2” Cavity (Air Fill)
   d. Performance: U-factor = .28

      SHGC = .20
3. 1/4” tempered glass at interior conditions.

B. Finish/Color: To be selected by Architect.

C. Approved equal products shall be similar to the specified products in configuration, size and performance. Contractor shall submit details to substitute for the designed details to account for any component differences.

D. Materials

1. Aluminum (Framing and Components):
   a. Material Standard: ASTM B 221; 6063-T6 alloy and temper
   b. Member Wall Thickness: Each framing member shall provide structural strength to meet performance requirements.
   c. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

E. Fabrication (Framing and Components):

1. General:
   a. Fabricate components per manufacturer's installation instructions and with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
   b. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
   c. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.
   d. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

2.03 Entrances

A. Manufacturers

1. Kawneer Company, Inc.
2. Approved equal.

B. Products:

1. Kawneer: Standard Entrance 350, Medium Stile
2. Door stile and rail face dimensions: Vertical Stile 3-1/2", Top Rail 3-1/2", Bottom Rail 10".

C. Materials

1. Aluminum (Entrances and Components):
   a. Material Standard performance class: CW-PG50-HS.
   b. Major portions of the door members to be 0.125" nominal in thickness and glazing molding to be 0.05" thick.
   c. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by The Aluminum Association.
2. Vitro Architectural Glass, Solarban 70XL Solar Control Low-E Glass.

   1” insulated glass composed of the following at exterior conditions:
   a. Exterior Lite: 1/4” PPG Solarban 70XL Low-E #2 Solargray
   b. Interior Lite: 1/4” Clear
   c. 1/2” Cavity (Air Fill)
   d. Performance: U-factor = .28

      SHGC = .20
3. 1/4” tempered glass at interior conditions:
4. Provide adjustable glass jacks to help center the glass in the door opening.

D. Standard Entrance Hardware

1. Weatherstripping:
   a. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
   b. The door weathering on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) shall be Kawneer Sealair® weathering. This is comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
2. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. (Necessary to meet specified performance tests.)
3. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.
4. Offset Pivots: single acting
5. Push/Pull:
   a. Vestibule entrances: Rockwood BandWidth RM2240, 60” length, polished stainless steel.
   b. Indoor Playground: CO-9 style.
6. Panic Device: Dor-O-Matic 1490, concealed rod.
7. Closer: Concealed single acting.
8. Cylinder(s): Manufacturer’s standard to operate exit device latch

E. Fabrication

1. Entrance System Fabrication:

a. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8" long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord.

b. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance.

c. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware.

d. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

2.04 Accessories

A. Fasteners: Where exposed, shall be Stainless Steel.

B. Gaskets: Glazing gaskets shall be extruded EPDM rubber.

C. Perimeter Anchors: Aluminum. When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

D.

2.05 Related Materials

A. Sealants: Refer to Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.

B. Glass: Refer to Glass and Glazing Section.

2.06 Finishes

A. Factory Finishing: All components shall be factory finished

A. Finish Type and Color: The Architect will select a color from the manufacturer’s standard colors and finishes.

2.07 Source Quality Control

A. Source Quality: Provide aluminum framing specified herein from a single source.

1. Building Enclosure System: When aluminum framing is part of a building enclosure system, including entrances, entrance hardware, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate aluminum framing in accordance with framing manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Examination

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify openings are sized to receive storefront system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

3.02 Installation

A. Framing General: Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual.

1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
2. Weathertight Construction: Install sill members and other members in a bed of sealant or with joint filler or gaskets, to provide weathertight construction. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components of construction.
3. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
4. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
5. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

B. Entrance General: Install system in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual.
1. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
2. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
3. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.
4. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and secure.
5. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

C. Related Products Installation Requirements:
1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to Section 07900 Joint Sealants.
2. Glass: Refer to Section 08800 Glazing.
a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.03 Protection and Cleaning

A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 08 71 00

FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Section 08 11 11 – Hollow Metal Door Frames

B. Section 08 13 00 – Metal Doors

C. Section 08 14 00 – Wood Doors

D. Section 08 43 00 – Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Hinges
2. Lock cylinders and keys
3. Lock and latchsets
4. Flushbolts
5. Exit devices
6. Push/Pull units
7. Closers & Operators
8. Protection plates
9. Weatherstripping
10. Automatic drop seals (door bottoms)
11. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors
12. Thresholds

C. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:

1. Hardware for aluminum entrances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications sections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts are finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below. Schedule shall be coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

a) Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.

b) Name and manufacturer of each item.

c) Fastenings and other pertinent information.

d) Location of hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.

e) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc. contained in schedule.

f) Mounting locations for hardware.

g) Door and frames sizes and materials.

h) Keying information and Door Index

i) Detailed information of existing conditions as they relate to new hardware being installed in existing doors and frames.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of hardware schedule.

3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, closers, stops, coordinators & flushbolts, etc.) from a single manufacturer. No exceptions.

B. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide only door hardware (fire rated exit devices, smoke seals, closers) for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standards No. 80, UBC-97, UL#10C and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Inventory hardware jointly with representatives of the hardware supplier and the hardware installer until each is satisfied that the count is correct.

B. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specified requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Cylinders:
   a) Yale
   b) Schlage
   c) Approved equal
2. Locksets:
   a) Yale
   b) Schlage
   c) Approved equal
3. Exit/Panic Devices:
   a) Yale
4. Push/Pull Units:
   a) Yale
   b) Trimco - BBW – Quality
   c) Approved equal
5. Hinges
   a) Yale
   b) Hager
   c) Approved equal
6. Closers
   a) Yale
   b) Approved equal
7. Door Holders
   a) Glynn – Johnson
   b) Approved equal
8. Kick, Mop, and Armor Plates:
   a) Rockwood
   b) InPro Corp.
   c) Approved equal

9. Door Stripping and Seals:

a) National Guard Products

b) Zero

c) Approved equal

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Each door opening indicated in the Door Schedule is designated a hardware set corresponding to the sets below. The required hardware elements are listed without specific brand or part number. The Final Hardware Schedule described above shall indicate this detailed specification based on the elements listed in the hardware sets. The contractor shall include all pieces and accessories necessary for the complete and correct operation of the door assembly whether or not they are specifically listed in the hardware set.

B. The standard of quality for different hardware elements is listed in the following articles. This only represents a standard and the specific product or series is not required. If the door opening requires a product superior to the quality standard in order to achieve proper function, that product should be submitted. If a quality standard is not listed for a particular required hardware element, the architect reserves the right to reject a product for reasons of quality or aesthetics.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturer's products that have manufacturers' name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders and arms of closers.

B. Base Metals: Products, hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

D. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

E. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

F. Provide all necessary filler plates as required for complete and professional installation.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING:

A. Quality Standard: Schlage (To Match or Equivalent with Existing)

B. Equip locks with cylinder type as indicated. Furnish construction cores for all locksets and cylinders. Provide security functions as indicated.

C. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel or nickel silver.

D. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock which is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

E. Key Materials: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

F. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock; 5 master keys for each master system; and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system. Deliver keys to Owner.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

A. Quality Standard Schlage (To Match or Equivalent with Existing)

B. Comply with ANSI A156.7

C. Exit devices are to be “dogged” when the building is use, allowing for push/pull function.

D. Function, design, material, and gauge shall be as indicated. Insure all fire ratings are in compliance with applications.

E. Outside trim if required shall match latch/lockset lever design as specified below.

F. All devices shall be certified, in writing, to meet UL10C requirements.

2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Quality Standard: Schlage (To Match or Equivalent with Existing)

B. Strikes: Provide manufacturer’s standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide curved lip strikes for locks with latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors . Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

D. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of ½ inch diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12 inch long rod for doors up to 7'-0" in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 7'-0" in height.

E. Lever trim shall be of the Yale Monroe Lever or equal.

2.7 FLUSH BOLTS:

A. Quality Standard: Equal to Glynn Johnson FB Series

2.8 CLOSERS:

A. Quality Standard: Schlage (To Match or Equivalent with Existing)

B. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Factory hand, tag, and pre-size all springs prior to jobsite delivery. No exceptions.

1. Where parallel arms are indicated for closers, provide with solid forged extra duty arms and extra duty knuckles with integral bronze bushings.

2. Closers shall have plated finish or powder coated finish as indicated.

3. All closers shall be by one manufacturer.

4. Closers shall be cast iron with steel piston of the size indicated.

5. At fire rated openings, and at applications where closers have a "FP" prefix, closers must meet UBC-91 and UL#10C. No Exceptions. Provide documentation and surface applied label as required by Code.

2.9 PUSH/PULL UNITS:

A. Quality Standard:

1. Hinged Doors: Rockwood 107x70C Series

2. Pocket Doors: Trimco 1069

B. ¾" diameter rod type pull 8-inches center to center

2.10 DUTCH DOOR FLUSH BOLT:

A. Quality Standard: Rockwood 555

B. 4" Flush bolt cut latch top and bottom portions of doors.

2.11 DEAD BOLTS

A. Quality Standards:

1. Pocket Doors: Adams Rite MS+1890

a. Hook Dead bolt latch

2.12 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS:

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semi-mortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:

1. Metal Retainer Strips: Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.

2. Resilient Bumper: Grade A (30 deg. F to 150 deg. F, oil-resistant and self-extinguishing).

D. Thresholds:

1. Provide type and size fit door opening.

2. Provide Accessibility Code compliant type at entrance and exit doors.

2.13 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes which match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicated hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown certain manufacturers for their products.

1. Rust-Resistant Finish: For iron and steel base metal required for exterior work and in areas shown as "High Humidity" areas (and also when designed with the suffix - RR), provide 0.2 mil-thick copper coating on base metal before applying brass, bronze, nickel, or chromium plated finishes.

D. All hardware for the project shall be **BHMA 652, Satin Chrome**, unless noted otherwise.

E. Non-metal products such as seals and frame silencers shall be gray or black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be to painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in the Division-9 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealers.”

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

G. Coordinate exit device heights with mid rails and raised panels.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING:

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

1. Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance, and programming of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of this section and as indicated on the Door and Opening Schedule and Unit Door and Opening Schedule.

1. Hardware for all doors shown on the drawings shall include not less than 3 hinges per leaf, one lockset, and one door stop per leaf.

2. Hardware for all doors scheduled as fire rated and/or shown in a rated assembly shall include not less than latching lockset(s), closer(s), smoke seals, and astragal if paired.

3. Hardware for all cross-corridor doors shall include astragal, closers, exit devices with outside trim, and magnetic hold open devices. Coordinate with electrical and fire alarm systems.

4. Hardware for all exterior doors shall include not less than a closer, weather seals, sweeps, and threshold.

5. Provide Smoke Seals at all fire rated doors.

6. Closers on doors swinging into corridors shall fully open so door does not reduce the corridor width by more than 7”.

B. Refer to Part 2 articles for quality standards and finishes.

HARDWARE SETS

HW-1 Classroom Lockset
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required

HW-2 Classroom Lockset
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Dutch Door Bolt w/ Additional Hinge

HW-3 Storage Lockset
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required

HW-4 Passage Lockset
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required

HW-5 Privacy Lockset
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required

HW-6 Push/Pull Plates
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Closer(s)

HW-7 Fire Exit Devices less Bottom Rods (Passage)
Hinges
Magnetic Hold Opens
Closer(s)
Continuous Piano Hinges (Place Fire Label on Top of Door)
Astragal

HW-8 Classroom Lockset
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Flushbolts (Top and Bottom)

HW-9 Rim Exit Device (Storage Lock Function)
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Closer
Audible Local Alarm with Keypad for entry/egress disarm and reset; and Door Alarm Signage

HW-10 Exit Devices (Classroom Lock Function)
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Closer(s)
Weather Seals and Sweep
Threshold

HW-11 Rim Exit Device (Storage Lock Function)
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Closer
Weather Seals and Sweep
Threshold

HW-12 Rim Exit / Fire Exit Devices less Bottom Rods (Classroom Lock Function)
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Closer(s)

HW-13 Fire Exit Devices less Bottom Rods (Classroom Lock Function)
Hinges
Wall Stop(s) / Floor stop(s) where required
Closer(s)
Kickdown Door Hold Open (Excluding Fire Rated Doors)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass and glazing for sections referencing this section for Products and installation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide glass and glazing materials.

1. To utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier.

2. To maintain a continuous air barrier throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Size glass to withstand dead loads and positive and negative live loads acting normal to plane of glass to a design pressure of 20 pounds per square foot.

C. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass with full recovery of glazing materials, whichever is less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.

A. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Certificates: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that sealed insulated glass, meets or exceeds specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with FGMA Glazing Manual, FGMA Sealant Manual, and SIGMA.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during, and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide five-year warranty to include coverage for sealed glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLAT GLASS MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. PPG Industries, Inc.

2. Approved equal

B. Float Glass (Type FG-A): ASTM C1036, Type 1 transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Grey (tinted), or opaque as scheduled, Quality q3 glazing select; 1/4-inch thick.

C. Safety (Type FG-B): Clear, Grey (tinted), or opaque as scheduled; fully tempered with horizontal tempering; conforming to ANSI Z97.1; 1/4-inch thick.

D. Sealed Insulating Glass Materials

1. Insulated Glass Units: ASTM E774 and E773; double pane with double seal with silicone sealant edge seal; outer pane of FG-A or FG-B glass, as scheduled, inner pane of FG-A or FG-B glass, as scheduled; purge interpane space with dry hermetic air; total unit thickness of 1 inch.

2. Edge Seal Construction: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.

3. Edge Seal Material: Black color.

E. Low-E Glass:

1. 1” insulated glass composed of the following at exterior conditions:

a) Exterior Lite: 1/4” PPG Solarban 70XL Low-E #2 Solargray

b) Interior Lite: 1/4” Clear

c) 1/2” Cavity (Air Fill)

d) Performance: U-factor = .28

SHGC = .20

F. Opaque Glass: interior of glass surface shall be etched to have a frosted appearance.

G. Full Mirror: Clear float type with copper and silver coating, organic overcoating. Square edges, 1/4” thick, sizes as shown on drawings. Hold mirror 3/16” from adjacent walls.

2.2 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bostik Construction Products Division.

2. Oldcastle Building Envelope

3. Dow Corning Corp.

4. General Electric Corp.

5. Pecora Corp.

6. Tremco Inc.

B. Acrylic Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, single component, solvent curing, non-bleeding; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; Use G, A; translucent color.

2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864 Option I and II, Silicone, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; size as required for window frame stops; black color.

C. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864 Option II, Resilient elastomeric extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; black color.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Provide shop inspection and testing for insulating and safety glass.

B. Test samples in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, ASTM E773, and ASTM E576

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

D. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release sealants.

3.3 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing tape and spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.4 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (VINYL STOPS AND SEALANT)

A. Cut stops to length.

B. Apply heel bead of acrycl latex sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

E. Install removable stops.

3.5 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

F. Knife trim protruding tape.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.

B. Remove labels after Work is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 90 00

LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal wall louvers and screens exposed to view in finish work, including:
a. Exterior metal louvers.
b. Louvers at locations where HVAC ductwork terminates at exterior walls.
c. Other exposed exterior and interior louvers indicated on drawings.

B. Interior Architectural Vents

C. Extent: Extent of exterior louvers is indicated on Drawings. Coordinate requirements, quantities, and sizes with mechanical drawings. Provide louvers indicated on mechanical Drawings as part of Work within this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Air Movement and Control Association International Inc. (AMCA):
1. AMCA Standard 500 Test Method for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
2. AMCA Publication 261 Directory of Licensed Products, current edition.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM A526 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
2. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s descriptive literature and product specifications for each product. Include data listing free area of louver.

B. Shop Drawing: Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings showing layout, profiles, and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns and textures.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCES

A. Use materials and perform Work conforming to the latest edition of reference specifications, specified herein, and to 2006 International Building Code and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain louver assemblies from 1 source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A Deliver materials to Project site ready use. Fabricate in as large sections and

assemblies as practical.

B. Exercise proper care in handling of Work so as not to injure finished surfaces. Protect Work from damage after it is in place.

C. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground. Remove materials that are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from Project site and replace with acceptable materials at no additional cost to Owner.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's written warranty

B. Warrant materials and workmanship against defects after completion and final acceptance of Work.

1. Repair defects, or replace with new materials, faulty materials or workmanship developed during guarantee period at no expense to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nystrom Inc., Airline Louvers

B. Approved equivalent

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer to provide required finish.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.

C. Galvanized, Bonderized Coating: ASTM A526 galvanized to G90 zinc coating.

D. Fastening: Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.3 LOUVERS

A. Storm Series Blade Louvers

B. Model Airline Louvers LSA4S38

1. Louver Depth: 4 inch
2. Frame Thickness: 0.081 inch extruded aluminum type 6063-T5
3. Blade Type: Stationary storm blades at 38 degrees
4. Blade Thickness: 0.081 inch extruded aluminum type 6063-T5
5. Blade Spacing: 5.094 inch
6. Performance Requirements: As follows determined by testing 48 inch by 48 inch units per AMCA 500.
   a. Free Area: Not less than 52 percent
   b. Static Pressure Loss: Not more than .10 inch water gauge at an airflow rate of 696 FPM free area intake velocity.
   c. Water Penetration: Not more than 0.01 ounces per square foot of free area at an airflow rate of 696 FPM free area velocity.

2.4 LOUVER ACCESSORIES

A. Exterior Sill: Provide sill flashing of same material and finish as louvers where indicated on drawings.

B. Louver Screens: Provide framed removable screens for exterior louvers.

1. Bird screens shall be expanded aluminum mesh. Optional (please specify): 1/2 inch by 0.063 diameter aluminum mesh wire mounted with removable frame or 18 x 16 mesh 0.011 inch aluminum (or steel) diameter wire insect screen.
2. Locate screens on inside face of louvers.

2.5 LOUVER FABRICATION

A. Fabrication Requirements:

1. Performance: Fabricate as required for optimum performance with respect to water penetration, strength, durability, and appearance.
2. Size: Fabricate louvers in walls to meet dimensions indicated on drawings.
3. Field Measurement: Verify size, location, and placement of louvers before fabrication.
4. Shop Assembly: Fabricate to minimize field adjustments, splicing, mechanical joints, and field assembly of units.
5. Accessories: Include supports, anchorage, and accessories required for complete assembly.
6. Vertical mullions: Provide vertical mullions of type and spacing indicated but not farther apart than recommended by manufacturer.
7. Horizontal mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at horizontal joints between louver units except where continuous vertical assemblies are indicated.
8. Connections: Join frame and blade members to one another welding, except where field bolted connections between frame members are made necessary by size of louvers.
9. Spacing: Maintain equal blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

2.6 LOUVER FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Shop Finishing: Factory finish louvers and accessories with Baked enamel finish: AA-C23C42R1x.

C. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard color selection chart

D. Finish Protection: Provide finish protection as recommended by louver manufacturer.

E. Selected color will be submitted for approval using same materials to be used for fabrication.

2.7 ARCHITECTURAL VENT

A. Manufacturer

1. Wall Vents
   a. Titus
   b. Approved equivalent

2. Ceiling Vents
    a. Architectural Grille
    b. Approved equivalent

B. Products
1. Wall Vent – Titus 350ZFS
    a. 24x84
    b. 48x84
    c. Joining Method: F
2. Ceiling Vent – Architectural Grille AG-30, B-Frame

C. Finish
1. Paint grip finish
2. Field paint – color to be selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify conditions are acceptable for suitable installation.

B. Notify the General Contractor if conditions are not acceptable. Beginning work indicates an acceptance of the conditions.

C. Advise installers of Work relating to louver installation including dimensions, locations of supports, and anchoring methods. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

3.3 PROTECTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Protect louvers from damage during storage, installation, and until completion of structure.

B. Install louvers per manufacturer's typical details and instructions along with advice of their qualified representative. Provide necessary fastenings and anchors as required to complete installation. Install units plumb, level, and in proper alignment with adjacent Work.

C. Form tight joints with Work of this Section. Fit exposed connections accurately.

D. Protect metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by application of a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar materials.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Adjustment: Specify applicable product adjustment requirements.

B. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products per manufacturer's instructions before completion. Remove construction debris from Project site and legally depose of debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide gypsum board assemblies:

1. Interior walls, partitions, and ceilings with tape and joint compound finish
2. Steel framing systems to receive gypsum board
3. Insulation in gypsum board assemblies
4. Cementitious backer units for application of tile
5. Installation of access panels in gypsum board assemblies

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tolerances: Not more than 1/16 inch difference in true plane at joints between adjacent boards before finishing. After finishing, joints shall be not be visible. Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet deviation from true plane, plumb, level and proper relation to adjacent surfaces in finished work.

C. Fire Resistance for Fire-Rated Assemblies: ASTM E 119.

D. Performance: Fire, structural, and seismic performance meeting requirements of building code and local authorities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers of Gypsum Board:

1. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
2. National Gypsum Co.
3. United States Gypsum Co.
4. Approved equal.

B. Manufacturers of Steel Framing and Furring:

1. Dale Incor
2. Dietrich Industries
3. National Gypsum Co.
4. Unimast
5. Approved equal

C. Manufacturers of Grid and Suspension Systems:

1. Armstrong World Industries
2. Chicago Metallic
3. USG Interiors
4. Approved equal.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Gypsum Wallboard for Tape and Joint Compound Finish: ASTM C 36, regular, moisture-resistant and fire-rated types as required:
   a. Typical Thickness: 5/8 inch.

b. ¼ inch thick may be used at non-rated radiussed partitions.

2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630, regular and fire-rated types as required:
   a. Typical Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Joint Treatment: ASTM C 475 and ASTM C 840, 3-coat system, paper or fiberglass tape.

E. Glass-Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board:

1. Type: ASTM C 1178, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

F. Cementitious Backer Units:

1. Type: ANSI A 118.9, cement-coated Portland cement panels.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch nominal.

G. Trim Accessories:

1. Material: Metal trim
2. Types:
   a. Cornerbead
   b. Edge trim
   c. Control joints
   d. Reveal Joints

H. Steel Framing for Walls and Partitions:

1. Coordinate framing with the requirements of Section 05400.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, steel studs with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating:
   a. Interior Non-Load Bearing Steel Studs: 3 5/8" wide x 25 gage (.0179 inch). Use other sizes and gages where shown on Drawings.
   b. Provide min. 20 gage studs at each side of door frames.
   c. Provide min. 20 gage studs at all partitions supporting loads such as cabinetry.
   d. Steel Stud Runners: match stud width & gage. Provide long leg runners for slip joint where partitions abut "High Roof" structure.
3. Furring Channels: ASTM C 645 with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating:
   a. Thickness: 25 gauge (.0179 inch).
4. Auxiliary Framing Components: Furring brackets, resilient furring channels, Z-furring members, and non-corrosive fasteners.
5. Control Joints: USG Sheetrock Zinc Control Joint No. 093.

I. Steel Framing for Suspended and Furred Ceilings:

1. Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, channels with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating:
   a. Type: Standard.
   b. Thickness: 25 gauge (.0179 inch).
2. Accessories: Hangers and inserts.

J. Auxiliary Materials:

1. Gypsum board screws, ASTM C 1002.
2. Concealed acoustical sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install steel framing in compliance with ASTM C754. Install with tolerances necessary to produce substrate for gypsum board assemblies with tolerances specified. Include blocking for items such as railings, grab bars, casework, toilet accessories and similar items.

B. Install with tolerances necessary to produce substrate for gypsum board assemblies with tolerances specified. Include blocking for items such as railings, grab bars, casework, toilet accessories and similar items.

C. Install gypsum board for tape and 3-coat joint compound finish in compliance with ASTM C 840 and GA 216, Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board. Install gypsum board assemblies true, plumb, level and in proper relation to adjacent surfaces.

D. Provide fire-rated systems where indicated and where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install boards vertically. Do not allow butt-to-butt joints and joints that do not fall over framing members.

F. Provide insulation full height and thickness in partitions as shown on the Drawings.

G. Provide acoustical sealant at both faces at top and bottom runner tracks, wall perimeters, openings, expansion and control joints.

H. Install trim in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

I. Repair surface defects. Leave ready for finish painting or wall treatment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 09 22 16

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Division 05 for stud framing which is exposed to wind loads and for studs carrying heavy vertical loads (cement plaster, manufactured stone masonry, stone tile thicker than ¾ inch, etc.)

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
   2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination: Submit related product data/shop drawings, specified in another Section simultaneously for approval.
   1. Gypsum board product data for gypsum board to be used as part of non-structural metal framing.
   2. Gypsum board shaft wall product data for shaft walls related to non-structural metal framing.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, typical installation details and other data for each type of product listed to show compliance with the requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the licensed and qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. UL Listings: Provide UL listing data for Head of Wall conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Span and Deflection Design Criteria: Provide height to load deflection charts showing studs supplied conform to deflection limit schedule and allowed per ASTM C754.
   1. Mark on chart(s) showing all major partitions scheduled conformance with criteria.
   2. Submit manufacturer's certification of stud size, thickness, and spacing complying with performance requirements and selections made by architect are correct for application shown.

B. Evaluation reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm and individuals with a minimum of 5 consecutive years of experience in the installation of specified products on projects similar in materials, design, complexity and extent to this Project, and whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer acceptable to the gypsum board manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Protect materials from excessive moisture in shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Storage: Store off ground, either in a dry, ventilated, enclosed space or protected with suitable waterproof coverings.

C. Handling: Protect non-structural framing members from rusting and damage.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Coordinate placement of concealed internal wall reinforcement, such as backing plates, for items to be attached to metal support systems.

B. Coordinate installation of ceiling and soffit suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorage to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

C. Furnish concrete inserts, and other devices indicated, to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTIONS – GENERAL

A. Performance Requirements: Provide metal framing assemblies to withstand the loads prescribed within the specified deflection limits.
   1. Deflection Limit per ASTM C 754: Allowing for 5 lbf/sq. ft (24 Pa) lateral load.
      a. Typical Finishes: L/240.
      b. Tile, Plaster, Stone or Similar Finishes: L/360.
   2. Deflection limits at Atriums, Lobbies, Service Corridors, Exit Corridors, Elevator Lobbies, Vertical Shafts, and walls receiving plaster veneer shall be L/360 of partition height and withstand lateral loading of 7.5 lbf/sq ft (24 Pa).
   3. Where partition heights exceed stud manufacturer's recommended spans, and to resist deflection limits, provide one of the following:
      a. Heavier stud gage.
      b. Closer stud spacing.
      c. Deeper stud size (space permitting, as determined by Architect).
      d. Above-ceiling bracing, anchored to structure above.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

1. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies. Construct assemblies to achieve fire resistance ratings indicated on Drawings in accordance with UL, GA, or other acceptable tested approved assemblies. Where no test number is referenced, utilize and submit a tested approved assembly that achieves the fire rating required by the Drawings, including the Life Safety Plan.
2. Assemblies listed do not necessarily indicate all assemblies that may be used in this project. Contractor may propose alternate UL listed assemblies that meet the same requirements to the Architect for consideration. Contractor may not substitute assemblies without written authorization by the Architect.
3. Drawings, keys or written descriptions located in the Contract Documents to describe fire rated assemblies for beams, floors, roofs, columns, walls, partitions and through-penetration firestop systems do not necessarily call out each and every specific requirement of the designated UL listed assembly identified. It is the Contractor's responsibility to become thoroughly familiar with the corresponding requirements published in the most recent issue of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Fire Resistance Directory and construct the fire rated assemblies in strict accordance with those requirements.
4. Prescribed UL Design Numbers which may be called for on this Project and may be required as determined during the construction process if existing conditions dictate. The list of assemblies below is not intended to represent all rated conditions designated in whole of the Contract Documents or those that may be considered viable alternates (where approved by Architect). UL listed fire rated assemblies include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Wall Systems: Refer to Drawings.
    b. Through-Penetrations Firestop Systems: Refer to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
    c. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Refer to Section 08 84 46 "Fire-Resistant Joint Sealants."

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
    a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.018 inches (0.46 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria, before application of protective coating.
    b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
2. Proprietary Deflection Track/Clips: Steel sheet top runner and clip system manufactured to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
        1) Dietrich Metal Framing, “Fast Stop” clips, 0.064 inches (1.63 mm) thick, used in conjunction with 0.033 inch (0.8 mm) thick deep leg track.
        2) Marino / WARE WSC-DEFLEX Series slide clips, used in conjunction with 0.033 inch (0.8 mm) thick deep leg track.
        3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
        4) Stockton Products, Flexible Trak, FLT.
3. Substitutions: None permitted.
4. Single Deep-Leg Track: Not permitted.

E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
    b. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD Series or VertiTrack VTD Series.
    c. Substitutions: Comparable product from another steel framing manufacturer listed, provided track system has been tested as part of an assembly according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Single Deep-Leg Track: Not permitted.

F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm)

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.054-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068 inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm)
2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).

I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch (13-mm) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped, with face attached to single flange by a slotted leg (web) or attached to two flanges by slotted or expanded metal legs.

J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.054-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
   1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
   3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062 inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21 mm-) diameter wire.

K. Flexible Track for Studs: Galvanized steel flexible track and strap system designed to receive studs for framing curves; component sizes as indicated on Drawings.
   1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653, gage and grade as required for application.
   2. Acceptable Product: Flex-Ability Concepts ; Flex-C Trac.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Primary Suspension Members for Ceilings:
   1. General: Size and provide ceiling support components to comply with ASTM C754.

B. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch (1.59-mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) diameter wire.

C. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
   1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
      a. Type: Post-installed, expansion anchor.
   2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

D. Hangers: As follows:
   1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
   2. Rod Hangers: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M), mild carbon steel.
      a. Diameter: 1/4-inch (6-mm).
      b. Protective Coating: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized.
   3. Flat Hangers: Commercial-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized.
      a. Size: 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
   1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
   1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
   2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm).
      b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) unless noted otherwise.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm).
4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
   a. Configuration: Hat shaped, with face attached to two flanges by slotted or expanded metal legs.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
   c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), non-perforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
   b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
   c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
   d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
   e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
   1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
   1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
   2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
   1. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
   2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel partition, soffit, and ceiling framing and furring members to comply with the following:
   1. Variation in Level, Plumb, and True to Line: Maximum 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (1:960).
   2. Variation in Plane of Adjacent Fastening Surfaces: Not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
   3. Variation in Framing and Furring Spacing: Note more than 1/8 inch (3mm).

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.
   1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls or dissimilar metals, install asphalt-felt or foam-gasket isolation strip between studs and wall.

B. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

1. Space studs as follows:
    a. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
    b. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
    a. Use double runner system or proprietary deflection track at all locations except fire rated partitions.
    b. Use proprietary firestop track at fire rated partitions.
2. Door Openings:
    a. Rough openings up to 50 inches (1270-mm) wide:
        1) Jamb: Install two boxed studs, minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84-mm) thick (20 gage) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
            a) Extend jamb studs to underside of overhead structure and attach.
            b) Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames.
        2) Header: Install runner track section, minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84-mm) thick (20 gage), (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
            a) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    b. Rough openings 50 inches (1270-mm) to 74 inches (1880-mm) wide:
        1) Jamb: Install two boxed studs, minimum of 0.054 inches (1.52-mm) thick (16 gage) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
            a) Extend jamb studs to underside of overhead structure and attach.
            b) Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames.
        2) Header: Install a box stud header minimum of 0.054 inches (1.52 mm) thick (16 gage), unless otherwise indicated.
            a) Secure box header to jamb studs.
            b) Install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
            c) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Rough openings 74 inches (1880 mm) 96 inches (2440 mm) wide:
        1) Jamb: Install two boxed studs, minimum of 0.068 inches (1.91-mm) thick (14 gage) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria or C3x5 steel channel.

a) Extend jamb studs to underside of overhead structure and attach.
b) Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames.

2) Header: Install a box stud header minimum of 0.068 inches (1.91-mm) thick (14 gage), unless otherwise indicated or C4x5.4 steel channel.
a) Secure box header to jamb studs.
b) Install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
c) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Partitions Scheduled to Receive:
a. Tile Finish or Other Hard Surfaces: Provide minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) thick studs.
b. Bumper or Guard Rails: Provide minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) thick 20 gage studs at 16” on center.
c. Equipment: Where wall mounted equipment, woodwork, and casework items are indicated or elsewhere as shown on Drawings, provide minimum of 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) thick 20 gage studs.
5. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire resistance- rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
a. Firestop Track: Install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance rated assembly indicated.
6. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
7. Curved Partitions:
a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

D. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
4. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
7. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
8. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
9. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.6 METAL BACKING PLATES

A. Provide metal backing plates to support loads imposed at wall-mounted and wall-hung items that require backing plates, include, without limitation, the following:
1. Toilet accessories, except grab bars.
2. Metal lockers.
3. Fire protection specialties.
4. Millwork, other than upper cabinets.
5. Metal cabinets.
6. Computer equipment wall mounting brackets.
7. Wall protection.

B. Backing plates not provided with fixtures and equipment shall be long enough to span across a minimum of 3 studs, unless otherwise indicated, and may be one of the following:
1. Galvanized steel plate 0.054-inch (1.34-mm) thick minimum by 4 inches wide.
2. 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) un-punched wide flange steel stud of 0.054 inch (1.34-mm) thick.
3. At Contractor's option, solid wood blocking may be used in lieu of metal backing plates. Refer to Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Carpentry."

C. Only wood blocking will be acceptable at the following locations:

1. Television equipment.
2. Wall-mounted door stops.
3. Wall-mounted grab bars.
4. Upper wall millwork / casework units.
5. Wall-mounted handrails.
6. Wall-mounted ladders.

D. Notch wood blocking so that backing plate will be flush with exterior face of stud.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00

PORCELAIN TILE

1.00 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Interior Tile:

1. Tile base at walls where scheduled.
2. Tile at floors over concrete subfloor where scheduled.
3. Tile bullnose at walls were shown.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Samples: Submit two representative samples of each material specified indicating visual characteristics and finish. Include range samples if variation of finish is anticipated.

1. Include manufacturer’s full range of color and finish options if additional selection is required.

C. Attic Stock: At completion of Work, provide Owner with additional 50 square feet of stock for their use.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tile: ANSI A 137.1

C. Tile Setting Materials: ANSI A 118 series standard specifications.

D. Tile Installation: ANSI 108 series standard specifications and Tile Council of America, Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

2.00 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. DalTile
2. Or approved equal.

B. Porcelain Floor Tile: ‘Chord’ 24” x 48”

C. Porcelain Base tile: “Chord’ 12” x 24” tile cut to height required. See plan details.

D. Porcelain Bullnose Tile: ‘Chord’ 3” x 24”

E. Color: To be selected by Architect-Light Polished. Refer to color schedule.

F. Tile Base: Cut from new floor tile at height to match existing tile base to be replaced – butt to bottom of existing wall tile and flush with existing wall tile to remain.

2.02 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Mortar Bed Materials: Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

B. Mortar Bond Coat Materials: Modified latex-Portland cement type; ANSI A118.4.

2.03 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Grout: Modified latex-Portland cement type as specified in ANSI A118.6.

1. Color Admixture: Custom Building Products, "Classic Blend" to have integral sealer.

2. Color: As specified or as selected by Owner and Architect.

B. Setting Accessories:

1. Membrane waterproofing under tile, ANSI A 118.10.

2. Cementitious tile backer board, ANSI A 118.9.

3.00 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Remove existing tile and mortar bed. Clean, repair cracks or damaged areas, replace damaged backer board if present and prepare subfloor smooth and level to receive new tile. Cut tile base material from 24” wide floor tile to exact height required to abut existing wall tile with matching grout widths.

B. Comply with Tile Council of America and ANSI Standard Specifications for Installation for substrate and installation required. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Lay tile in grid pattern with alignment grids. Lay out to provide uniform joint widths and to minimize cutting; do not use less than 1/2 tile units.

D. Provide sealant joints where recommended by TCA and approved by Architect.

E. Grout and cure, clean and protect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 53 00

ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide acoustical tile ceilings and concealed metal suspension system.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Samples: Submit two representative samples of each material specified indicating visual characteristics and finish. Include range samples if variation of finish is anticipated.

C. Extra Stock: Submit extra stock equal to 2% of amount installed.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Performance: Fire, structural, and seismic performance meeting requirements of building code and local authorities. Acoustical performance based on project requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Acoustic Panels: (Armstrong Tundra 303) ASTM E 1264, or approved equal by Celotex or USG Interiors.

1. Size: 24 inches by 24 inches
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Composition: Mineral.
4. Light Reflectance: 87 percent.
5. NRC Range: .50
6. Edge: Beveled Tegular.
7. Surface Color: White.
8. Surface Finish: Factory-applied vinyl latex paint.

B. Concealed Suspension Systems: Armstrong Building Products, "Prelude Series" 15/16-inch. Exposed tee grid or approved equal.

1. Non-fire Rated Grid: ASTM C635, intermediate duty; exposed T; components die cut and interlocking.
2. Grid Materials: Commercial quality cold rolled steel with galvanized coating and cold rolled aluminum.
3. Exposed Grid Surface Width: 15/16 inch.
4. Grid Finish: White.
5. Accessories: Stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required for suspended grid system.
6. Support Channels and Hangers: Primed steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.Suspension System Accessories: Attachment devices and hangers, ASTM C 635.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials and suspension systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and ASTM C 636. Coordinate installation with location of mechanical and electrical work to ensure proper locations.

B. Level ceiling to within 1/8" in 10' in both directions. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately. Measure and layout to avoid less than half panel units.

C. Removal and reinstallation at existing ceilings: Remove and store materials for reuse. Handle with white gloves and avoid damaging corners and edges. Clean tiles and grid system which have been removed. Provide additional materials to complete the work and to replace damaged existing materials. New materials shall match existing materials as approved.

D. Adjust, clean, and touch-up all system components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 50 00

METAL LINEAR CEILING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide metal vertical panels, exposed grid suspension system, and accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings.

B. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s installation instructions as referenced in Part three, Installation.

C. Samples: Submit two representative 6-inch x 6-inch minimum samples of finish and perforations; 8-inch-long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4-foot cross tees.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of ceiling unit and suspension system required.

E. Extra Stock: Submit extra stock equal to 2% of amount installed.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide ceiling panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Sprinklers: Coordinate installation and sprinkler modifications with fire sprinkler contractor, ensuring ceiling systems does not obstruct or skew pattern of fire sprinkler.

C. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers.

D. Performance: Fire, structural, and seismic performance meeting requirements of building code and local authorities.

E. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, assessed per ASTM E 84, complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products, and CAN/ULC S102 surface burning characteristics:
   a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
   b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

F. Coordination of work: Coordinate ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

D. Installation of MetalWorks™ ceiling and wall systems and MetalWorks custom suspension systems for interior applications shall be conducted where the temperature is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. The ceiling panels and suspension system shall not be used to support any other material. MetalWorks ceiling and wall systems and MetalWorks custom suspension systems for interior applications cannot be used in exterior applications.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical Metal Panels: Sagging and warping
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.

B. Warranty Period:

1. Armstrong® MetalWorks ceiling and wall systems and MetalWorks custom suspension systems for interior applications are warranted to be free from defects in materials or factory workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of installation.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. MetalWorks Blades – Classics by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design), or approved equal:

1. Surface Texture: Smooth
2. Composition: Aluminum Metal – Thickness 0.032”
3. Colors: To be Selected by Architect from full range of color options
4. Edge Profile: Square
5. Perforation Options: M1 (Unperforated)
6. Sizes: 6-inch depth, lengths to be coordinated with layout in Reflected Ceiling Plans for final lengths determined with Shop Drawing Approval.

B. Exposed Suspension Systems: Armstrong Building Products, "Prelude XL Series" 15/16-inch. Exposed tee grid or approved equal.

1. All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel as per ASTM A653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with 15/16-inch type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
2. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
3. Structural Classification: ASTM C635 (Heavy Duty).
4. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least times-three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
5. Accessories/Edge Moldings and Trim: Full range of options for secure installation and finished appearance.
6. Exposed Grid Surface Width: 15/16 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out.

B. Proper designs for both supply air and return air, maintenance of the HVAC filters and building interior space are essential to minimize soiling. Before starting the HVAC system, make sure supply air is properly filtered and the building interior is free of construction dust.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspension system and panels in compliance with ASTM C636, ASTM E580, with the approval of the authorities having jurisdiction, and in accordance with the Armstrong MetalWorks Blades – Classics Installation Instructions.

B. Panels with certain product finishes or characteristics, e.g., Sequels™ are part of our MetalWorks™ FASTPeel ™ Panel which come standard with our easier-to-remove protective film.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings panels, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

1.00 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide resilient LVP (Luxury Vinyl Plank) flooring and floor preparation.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Samples: Submit two representative samples of each material specified indicating visual characteristics and finish. Include range samples if variation of finish is anticipated.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide materials and adhesives which do not contain asbestos.

2.00 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Resilient LVP (Luxury Vinyl Plank):

1. Manufacturers: Shaw Contract or approved equal.
2. Style: Inclusive 4063V
3. Color: To be selected by Architect. Refer to color schedule.
4. Size: 7”x48” Plank.
5. Pattern: Running plank, staggered pattern.

B. Auxiliary Materials:

1. Adhesives:

a) Shaw 4100, 4151, or S150-95

C. Vinyl Composition floor tiles: (for use at stage flooring only)

1. Manufacturers: HDC
2. Style: T-203
3. Color: Black
4. Size: 18”x18” square.
5. Pattern: Stack bond pattern.

3.00 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Install in proper relation to adjacent work.

B. Properly prepare concrete subfloor as outlined in the Shaw Contract Commercial Resilient Flooring Installation Manual. Use floor filler as required to achieve flatness requirement.

C. Prepare surfaces by cleaning, leveling, and priming as required. Test adhesive for bond before general installation. Level to 1/8" in 10' tolerance.

D. Clean, polish, and protect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 10

RESILIENT BASE

1.00 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide resilient wall base and accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

B. Samples: Submit two representative samples of each material specified indicating visual characteristics and finish. Include range samples if variation of finish is anticipated.

C. Submit extra stock equal to 2% of total used.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Performance: Fire performance meeting requirements of building code and local authorities.

2.00 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Johnsonite
2. Approved equal.

B. Resilient Wall Base:

1. Style: BaseWorks Thermoset.
2. Thickness: 0.125 inches thick.
3. Height: 4 inches and 6 inch heights as detailed on plans..
4. Accessories: Pre-molded external corners, internal corners, and end stops.
5. Color: 29 Moon Rock WG.

C. Installation Accessories:

1. Adhesives: Water-resistant type.

3.00 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Install in proper relation to adjacent work.

B. Install base and accessories to minimize joints. Install base with joints as far from corners as practical.

C. Clean, polish, and protect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 00

MODULAR CARPET TILE

1.00 GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work to be performed under this section of the specifications comprises the furnishing of all labor and materials and the completion of all work of this section as shown on the drawings and/or herein specified.

B. In general, the work included under this section consists of, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Modular carpet.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. In general, the following related work is included in other sections of the specifications:

1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings showing the extent of carpet, seam direction of carpet, and accessories shall be submitted to Architect for approval prior to installation. Should also indicate columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet. Copy of approved shop drawings to be available on job site during installation.

B. Manufacturer’s Data: Submit carpet manufacturer’s specifications and installation instructions for carpet and related items specified.

C. Fiber Verification: Certification from the fiber producer verifying use of the premium branded, type 6,6 or type 6 fiber in the submitted carpet product. Premium branded fibers are identified as Invista, Universal, Aquafil. Fibers extruded by carpet mills will NOT be considered for purposes of this specification.

D. All applicable product warranties provided by manufacturer.

E. Installation provider’s proof of insurance, copy of contractor’s license and worker’s compensation certificate.

F. Five (5) current project references for installation provider, with scope, date and customer contact with phone number in compliance letter.

G. Samples: Standard size carpet samples of each type of carpet, in each specified pattern, color and construction.

H. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s carpet maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. The carpet manufacturer shall have no less than fifteen years of production experience with modular carpet similar to type specified. Published product literature of carpet

manufacturer must clearly indicate compliance of products with requirements of this section.

2. Commitment to Quality: Carpet manufacturer must provide verification of its registration to the ISO 9001/9002 Quality Management System.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. The installation provider must be directly responsible for the quality of the completed floor covering installation, including both the quality of the materials and labor used in the installation. The installation provider must directly warrant to owner that all products, materials and services related to the floor covering installation (including any floor covering(s), adhesive(s) and/or other products or materials used in the installation) will meet specifications set forth herein. The product warranty required herein must be provided directly by the carpet manufacturer.

2. The installation provider must have successful carpet installation experience similar to the work of this Section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the site in manufacturer's original packaging listing manufacturer's name, product name, identification number, and related information.

B. Store in a dry location, between 60 degrees F and 80 degrees F and a relative humidity below 65%. Protect from damage and soiling. Stack carpet rolls horizontally on a flat surface, stacked no higher than two rolls.

C. Make stored materials available for inspection by the Owner's representative.

D. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 48 hours prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sub-floor preparation is to include all required work to prepare the existing floor for installation of the product as specified in this document and Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. The maximum amount of moisture evacuation from the floor is 3.0 pounds per 1,000 square feet in 24 hours. The acceptable pH level of the substrate is between 7.0 and 9.0. Flooring contractor is responsible for floor testing.

C. All material used in sub-floor preparation and repair shall be recommended by the carpet manufacturer and shall be chemically and physically compatible with the carpet system being bid.

D. Maintain minimum 65 degrees F ambient temperature and 65% Relative Humidity for 72 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation.

E. Do not install carpet until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are and will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide additional 5% of each type, color, and pattern furnished; product to be stacked and bound. Coordinate storage location with Owner.

B. If agreed upon with the Owner, deliver all unused carpet and to Owner for Attic stock.

1.9 CARPET WARRANTY

A. Provide the following written warranties by carpet manufacturer for a period of not less than 15 years:

1. Wear: Surface fiber wear shall not be more than 10% by weight in 15 years. (Note: Wear warranty shall not require use of chair pads)

2. Static: Static generation at less than 3.0 kV at 70 F, and 20% R.H.

3. No delaminating.

4. No edge ravel.

5. No dimensional instability (i.e., shrinkage, curling and doming) which adversely affect the ability of the tile to lay flat.

B. Submit manufacturer's NVLAP certified test results to show that carpet meets or exceeds product performance specification criteria for carpet testing requirements under Section 2.1 hereof.

C. Installation provider shall warrant for (1) year following substantial completion that all installation services have been performed in a workmanlike manner, and shall promptly re-perform all services not meeting this warranty.

2.00 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Philadelphia Commercial, Shaw Contract or approved equal.

2.2 RELATED CARPET MATERIALS

A. Leveling Compound: Latex type as recommended by carpet manufacturer. Must be compatible with carpet adhesive and curing/sealing compound on concrete.

B. Releasable Pressure Sensitive Type Adhesive: Adhesive must be water-based and allow for removal of carpet tile at any time without damage to carpet or substrate. Adhesive must contain antimicrobial preservative and have zero calculated VOC's.

C. Carpet Edge Guard, Non-Metallic: Extruded or molded heavy duty vinyl or rubber carpet edge guard of size and profile indicated, and with minimum two inch wide anchorage flange; colors selected by architect/designer from among standard colors available within the industry.

D. Miscellaneous Materials: As recommended by manufacturer of carpet. Other carpeting products to be selected by installation provider to meet project requirements.

E. Electrostatic (Dissipation Low-Generation):

1. Surface Resistivity: Across face of carpet (< 2.0 x 109 and >1.5 x 105) or (0.15 to 2000 megaohms).

2. Transverse or Volume Resistivity: Through face of carpet (<2.0 x 1010 and > 1.5 x 105 ohms) or (0.15 to 2000 megaohms).

3.00 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/PREPARATION

A. Prepare sub-floor to comply with criteria established in Manufacturer's installation instructions. Use only preparation materials that are acceptable to the Manufacturer.

1. Remove all deleterious substances from substrate that would interfere with or be harmful to the installation.

2. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill cracks, joints, holes, and other defects.

B. Verify that sub-floor is smooth and flat within specified tolerances and ready to receive carpet.

C. Verify that substrate surface is dust-free and free of substances that would impair bonding of product to the floor.

D. Verify that concrete surfaces are ready for installation by conducting moisture and pH testing. Results must be within limits recommended by Manufacturer.

E. Report in writing to Architect/Engineer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. There will be no exceptions to the provisions stated in the Manufacturer's installation instructions.

G. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3. Removal of broadloom carpet for down cycling.

a. Rolled carpet should not exceed six (6) feet in length x one (1) foot diameter.

b. Carpet must be accumulated and kept dry for shipping and processing.

c. Rolls must be clean of any non-carpet debris.

4. Repurposing of carpet material.

a. Approval of old carpet for possible donation will be determined at the jobsite.

b. All possible recycling options must be clearly presented and/or submitted on paper subsequent to job start.

c. A certificate will be furnished upon request verifying the reclamation of the carpet and the pounds of material diverted from the landfill.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Preferred method of installation is Tac tile installation method, standard adhesive permitted as secondary option.

2. Install carpet under open-bottom obstructions and under removable flanges and furnishings, and into alcoves and closets of each space.

3. Provide cut outs where required. Conceal cut edges with protective edge guards or overlapping flanges.

4. Run carpet under open bottom items such as heating convectors and install tight against walls, columns and cabinets so that the entire floor area is covered with carpet. Cover over all floor type door closures.

5. Install edging guard at all openings and doors wherever carpet terminates, unless indicated otherwise.

6. Cutting shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation using the tools designed for the carpet being installed.

7. Use leveling compound where necessary. Any floor filling or leveling shall have a minimum of 40 of feather.

B. Installation:

1. Install carpet according to carpet manufacturer's printed instructions and in accordance with the Carpet and Rug Institute's Installation Standard.

2. Chair Pads shall not be recommended or required within installation instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of the installation in each area, all dirt, carpet scraps, etc. must be removed from the surface of the carpet.

B. Remove debris, and sort pieces to be saved from scraps to be redirected and recycled.

C. Construction manager shall protect carpeting against damage during construction.

D. At the completion of the work and when directed by the construction manager, vacuum carpet using commercial dual motor vacuum of type recommended by carpet manufacturer. Remove spots and replace carpet where spots cannot be removed. Remove rejected carpeting and replace with new carpeting. Remove any protruding yarns with shears or sharp scissors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

INTERIOR PAINTING

1.00 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints, stains, and other coatings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products. Provide documents that indicate the quality level within the manufacturer's product line.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions for Information: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Epoxy Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence application to the following:

1. Do not apply finish coats until paintable sealant is applied.

2. Back prime wood trim before installation of trim.

2.00 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers - Paint

1. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

2. Benjamin Moore and Co.

3. ICI/Devoe and Raynolds Co.

4. ICI/The Glidden Company.

5. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints.

6. Pratt and Lambert.

B. Manufacturers - Stain

1. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

2. Approved Equivalent

C. Manufacturers - Primer Sealers

1. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

2. Benjamin Moore and Co

3. ICI/Devoe and Raynolds Co.

4. ICI/The Glidden Company.

5. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints.

6. Pratt and Lambert.

2.2 QUALITY LEVEL

A. Interior Paint: Paint quality shall be equal to Sherwin-Williams Company ProMar 400. Paint to be 'EGGSHELL' finish.

B. Solid Content: Approximately 40%

C. Interior Stain: Stain quality should be equal to Sherwin-Williams Company – Minwax Performance Series.

D. Interior Wood Sealer (Over stained wood doors and frames): Quality to be equal to Sherwin-Williams Company – Minwax Spar Urethane.

E. Interior Wood Conditioner (To be used on raw wood before applying stain): Quality to me equal to Zinsser SealCoat.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Coatings: Ready mixed, except field catalyzed coatings. Prepare pigments:

1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating.

2. For good flow and brushing properties.

3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

4. Paints and coatings shall be manufacture's medium quality product.

B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.

C. Patching Materials: Latex filler.

D. Fastener Head Cover Materials: Latex filler.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Refer to schedule at end of section for surface finish.

3.00 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting Work.

B. Verify that surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:

1. Concrete and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.

2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section.

C. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Transparent Stain: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; apply coat of SealCoat prior to applying stains, sand lightly between coats.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.

D. Sand wood and surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test questionable coated areas.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.6 SCHEDULE

B. Interior – New Gypsum Board or Texture– Paint

1. One Coat of Latex Primer/Sealer
2. Two Coats of Latex
3. Colors as scheduled and Sheen to be ‘Eggshell’

C. Interior—Existing Gypsum Board and Texture

1. One Coat of Latex
2. Colors as scheduled and Sheen to be ‘Eggshell’

E. Interior—Wood Trim Shop Primed

1. Two Coats Alkyd
2. Color as scheduled and Sheen to be ‘Semi-gloss’

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00

SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The work of this section includes signs and identifying devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Specific signage designs are to be determined and submittal requirements shall not be required until actual designs and products are issued.

B. Product data:

1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section;

2. Shop drawings in sufficient detail to show sign copy, required mounting locations, installation, anchorage, and interface of the work of this section with the work of adjacent trades.

3. Color chart showing colors and patterns available in the specified products from the proposed manufacturer.

4. Manufacturers recommended installation procedures, which when approved by the architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products immediately on delivery, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR SIGNS

A. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

1. Restroom Plus (RestroomPlus.com)

2. Scott Sign Systems Inc.

3. Approved equal.

4. Except as otherwise approved by the Architect, provide all products of this Section from a single manufacturer.

B. ROOM SIGNS

1. TBD; May be similar to existing

2. Room ID signs shall comply with accessibility codes containing raised letter text and Braille.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the work of this Section in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect, using only the approved mounting materials, and locating all components firmly into position, level and plumb and in accordance with applicable code requirements.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. All Classrooms: TBD (ADA compliant door sign)

B. All Assembly Rooms: TBD (ADA compliant door sign, Maximum occupant sign)

C. All Toilets and Restrooms: TBD (ADA compliant door sign)

D. All Storage, Mechanical and Electrical Rooms: (ADA compliant door sign)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 00

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
SOLID PLASTIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:
- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments including the following: (Two Children's Toilets ONLY)
  1. Toilet Partitions: Configuration - Floor-Anchored
  2. Urinal Privacy Screens: Configuration - Wall-Hung

1.2 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets for each product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
  1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
  2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
  3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.
- C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years successful experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Materials: Doors, panels and pilasters, constructed from high density polyethylene (HDPE) resins. Partitions to be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments. Cover all plastic components with a protective plastic masking.
- D. Performance Requirements
  1. Fire Resistance: Partition materials shall comply with the following requirements, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, Class B:
     a. Tested to Meet ASTM E84, Class B flame spread/some developed rating.
  2. Material Fire Ratings:
     a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286: Pass
     b. International Code Council (ICC): Class B
- E. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage.

1.5 WARRANTY
- A. Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. Labor not included in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Scranton Products (Hiny Hiders)
B. Approved equal.

2.2 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Plastic Panels: High density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed applications, waterproof, non-absorbent, and graffiti-resistant textured surface.
   1. Basis-of-Design: (Hiny Hiders)
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of color options
   3. Door and Panel Size: 54-inches
B. Toilet Partitions:
   1. Configuration: Floor-to-ceiling toilet compartments.
      a. Hardware: Full Height hardware.
      b. Gap-Free privacy doors and stiles
   2. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick with all edges rounded to a radius. Mount doors and dividing panels based on height of specified system.
   3. Pilaster Shoes: 3 inches (76 mm), 20 gauge stainless steel. Secured to pilasters with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.
   4. Stainless Steel Brackets: Stainless steel type 201.
   5. Continuous Stainless Steel Spring Loaded Hinge:
      a. Hinges: 55 inches (1372 mm).
   6. Latch Mechanism: Stainless Steel Slide Bolt Latch and Housing: Heavy-duty stainless steel type 304. The latch and housing to have a bright finish. The slide bolt and button to have a black anodized finish.
   7. Latch Mechanism: Occupancy Indicator Latch and Housing:
      a. Material: Satin stainless steel.
      b. Occupancy indicators: Green for occupied and red not occupied.
      c. Slide bolt and button.
   8. Doors supplied with one coat hook/bumper and door pull, clear anodized aluminum or stainless steel.

2.3 SOLID PLASTIC PRIVACY SCREENS

A. Provide plastic privacy screens in urinal and entry toilet room applications as indicated or scheduled.
   1. Basis-of-Design: (Hiny Hiders)
   2. Panels, and pilasters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick with edges rounded to a radius.
   3. Screens to be mounted at 14 inches (356 mm) above the finished floor.
   4. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.
B. Urinal Privacy Screens:
   1. Wall mounted; 18 inches wide by 42 inches high
   2. Hardware: To match partition hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Examine areas to receive toilet partitions, screens, and shower compartments for correct height and spacing of anchorage/blocking and plumbing fixtures that affect installation of partitions. Report discrepancies to the architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level manor, with plastic laid out as shown on shop drawings.

C. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

D. No evidence of cutting, drilling, and/or patching shall be visible on the finished work.

E. Finished surfaces shall be cleaned after installation and be left free of imperfections.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:
- A. Laminated Plastic Substrate:
  1. Toilet Partitions: Configuration - Floor-Anchored
  2. Urinal Privacy Screens: Configuration - Wall-Hung

1.2 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets for each product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
  1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
  2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
  3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years successful experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage.

1.5 WARRANTY
- A. Manufacturer’s Warranty (ClassicSeries): Manufacturer’s standard 1 year warranty for materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Approved equal.

2.2 LAMINATED PLASTIC SUBSTRATE (ClassicSeries)
- A. Plastic Laminate Partitions: Bobrick ClassicSeries.
  1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of color options
  2. Door and Panel Size: 58-inches
- B. Toilet Partitions:
  1. Configuration: Floor-anchored partitions.
     a. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick 1541 ClassicSeries Toilet Partitions.
        1) Hardware: Full Height hardware.
        2) Gap-Free privacy doors and stiles
  2. Fire Resistance:
     a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 60 for panels, doors and stiles.
     b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 300 for panels, doors and stiles.

c. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B.
d. Uniform Building Code: Class II.

C. Urinal Privacy Screens:
1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick 1545 ClassicSeries Wall-Hung Urinal Privacy Screens.
2. Hardware: To match partition hardware.
3. Fire Resistance:
a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 60 for panels and stiles.
b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 300 for panels and stiles.
c. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B.
d. Uniform Building Code: Class II.

D. Finished Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm) for stiles, doors, screens and panels.

E. Materials: 3-ply, stiles, panels, doors, and screens.
1. Cores: 45 lb (20.4 kg) density, industrial grade, resin-impregnated, particle board.
2. Surfaces: High-pressure laminated plastic NEMA LDS-1985 minimum thickness 0.050 inch (1.33 mm) with matte finish.
3. Fabrication: Bonded high-pressure plastic laminate to core material with adhesive specially formulated to prevent delamination. Edges bonded prior to bonding face sheets. Splices or joints in faces or edges are not acceptable except in the case of laminate material limitations.

F. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8 S, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).

G. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
1. Overhead Braced Leveling Devices: 12 gauge, 3 inch x 1-1/4 inch (75 mm x 32 mm) zinc plated steel with chromate treatment; factory installed to bottom of stile.
2. Floor Anchored / Ceiling-Hung Leveling Devices: 12 gauge, 1/2 inch x 1 inch (13 mm x 25 mm) steel channel welded to 3/8 inch x 1 inch (10 mm x 25 mm) zinc-chromate plated steel bar.
3. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8 S, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.

H. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00.

I. Hardware: Through-bolted hardware.
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb (2.25 kg).
2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment.
3. Latching: Door is locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper; twisting latch operation not acceptable; fastened with theft-resistant, one-way machine screws.
4. Doorstop: Prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
5. Hinges: Pivot hinges; attached to door and stile by through-bolting theft-resistant, chrome one-way shoulder screws into one-way chrome barrel nuts.
6. Hardware Type: Standard hardware.
a. Materials: Aluminum, chrome-plated “Zamak” for latches, hinges, coat hooks and bumpers, mounting brackets.

b. Combination coat hook and bumper reduces damage from door.

7. Hardware Type: Stainless steel hardware (.64).
   a. Materials: 18-8, Type-304 stainless steel with satin finish for latches, hinges, coat hooks and bumpers, mounting brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.
   1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
   2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
   1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
   2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
   3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
   4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
   5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
   6. Test for proper operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Toilet and washroom accessories.

B. Grab bars.

C. Attachment hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions for Information: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ANSI A117.1 code for access for the handicapped.

B. Conform to the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS).

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on product data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. American Specialties, Inc.

B. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

C. Bradley Corporation.

D. Georgia-Pacific Professional

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A366.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A167, Type 304.

C. Tubing: ASTM A269, stainless steel.

D. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof.

E. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Weld and grind joints of fabricated components, smooth.

B. Form exposed surfaces from single sheet of stock, free of joints. Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain surfaces without scratches or dents.

C. Fabricate grab bars of tubing, free of visible joints, return to wall with end attachment flanges. Form bar with 1-1/2 inches clear of wall surface.

D. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

E. Provide steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

2.4 KEYING

A. Supply four keys for each accessory to Owner.

B. Key all accessories.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin luster finish.

B. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, TAS and ANSI A117.1.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

3.4 SCHEDULE

	ITEM	MANUFACTURER	MODEL #
TA1	Paper Towel Dispenser	Georgia-Pacific	enMotion 59462A
TA2	Toilet Tissue Holder (Double)	Bobrick	B-697
TA3	36" Grab Bar	Bobrick	B-6806x36
TA4	42" Grab Bar	Bobrick	B-6806x42

TA5	Lavatory Mounted Soap Dispenser (Liquid)	Bobrick	B-8221
TA6	Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit	Bobrick	B-270
TA7	Framed Mirror (24x36)	Bobrick	B-165 2436
TA8	Wall Mounted Soap Dispenser (Liquid)	Bobrick	B-2111
TA9	Unframed Mirror	-	Size per Interior Elevations

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 10 44 00

FIRE EXTINGUISHER, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguisher.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguisher.

B. UL - Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes.

B. Provide extinguisher classified and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. and acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, color, and finish.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions For Information: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate For Information: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Data For Information: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install extinguisher when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Larsen’s

B. Approved Equal.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER

A. Multi-purpose Dry Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage; 2A-10B:C. (Larsen’s MP5) – Provide one in each cabinet shown on drawings.

B. Extinguisher Color: Red

C. Extinguisher types shall be verified with Fire Marshal

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Recessed Cabinet when located in walls 6” or greater:

1. Larsen’s Architectural Series - Model FS 2409-R1
2. Vertical Duo door style
3. Cabinet Finish: Stainless Steel

B. Semi-recessed Cabinet where located in a 3-5/8” stud wall

1. Larsen’s Architectural Series - Model FS 2409-R3
2. Vertical Duo door style
3. Cabinet Finish: Stainless Steel

C. Bracket: Standard bracket for MP5 - 1521

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that cabinet size and extinguisher size are compatible.

C. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguisher in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 61

QUARTZ COUNTERTOPS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Quartz Countertops.
   2. Setting materials and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. A108.5 - Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
   2. A118.4 - Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

B. ASTM International (ASTM:
   1. C97 - Standard Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone.
   2. C99 - Standard Test Method for Modulus of Rupture of Dimension Stone.
   3. C170 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone.
   4. C482 - Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement.
   5. C880 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Dimension Stone.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include countertop layout, dimensions, materials, finishes, cutouts, and attachments.

B. Samples: 4”x4” samples as requested by the architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years of experience in work of this Section.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Vicostone
B. Approved Equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Quartz Slab:
   1. Thickness: 3 CM slab
   2. Color: As selected architect.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: 272 Premium Floor N' Wall Thin-Set Mortar mixed with 333 Super Flexible Additive by Laticrete International, Inc.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Cut quartz panels accurately to required shapes and dimensions.

B. Radius exposed edges.

C. Fabricate with hairline joints.

D. Cut holes for sinks, faucets, toilet accessories and other related equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive countertops; remove loose and foreign matter than could interfere with adhesion.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Set in thin set mortar bed in accordance with ANSI A 108.5.

C. Set plumb and level. Align adjacent pieces in same plane.

D. Install with hairline joints.

E. Fill joints between countertops and adjacent construction with joint sealer; finish smooth and flush.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum variation from level and plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, noncumulative.

B. Maximum variation in plane between adjacent pieces at joint: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed countertops with nonstaining sheet coverings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Bronze globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Legend Valve.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hammond Valve.
    b. Kitz Corporation.
    c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hammond Valve.
    b. Kitz Corporation.
    c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
    c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
    d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
    e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
    f. Packing: Asbestos free.
    g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to NPS 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, ductile-iron disc.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring or weight.
5. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.
6. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with **100-psig (688-kPa)** or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with **125-psig (862-kPa)**]minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with **100-psig (688-kPa)** or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with **125-psig (862-kPa)** minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches (40 mm)**.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections**.**

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: Yellow.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Red.
b. Letter Color: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Black.
b. Letter Color: Yellow.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cool/water piping.
2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F (454 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK and NOMALOCK.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
d. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
   c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
   d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
b. McGuire Manufacturing.
c. Plumberex.
d. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation, Type I, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
4. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

B. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 221000 – GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Part 1. - GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of equipment of this type whose products of this type have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer: Qualified with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with Work similar to that required for this project.

C. Install piping to meet requirements of the local ordinances.

D. Ascertain that materials meet or exceed minimum requirements as specified. Comply with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

E. UL Compliance: Provide components with UL listing and labeling when there is an applicable UL category.

F. Provide complete system and installation to conform with NFPA-54.

1.02 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit product data on all manufactured items.

B. Submit Shop Drawings of anodeless and anode-protected risers.

Part 2. - PRODUCTS

2.01 GAS PIPING (Above ground, and interior)

A. Steel: Black steel, Schedule 40, ASTM A53, A120, or ANSI B36.10; 4" and smaller, malleable iron screwed fittings, 150 lbs., ANSI B16.4; 2-1/2" and larger, wrought steel butt welding fittings, ANSI B16.9.

2.02 VENTING (Gas-fired appliances)

A. Metal: UL listed, double wall, type B or BW as required by appliance listing; UL listed anti down-draft raincap.

2.03 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Provide adjustable, single staged, steel jacketed, corrosion resistant, elevation compensated, spring-loaded regulator with internal relief valve, screened vent, " npt gauge port with threaded pipe plug for high-pressure side test gauge, sized for indicated flow rate at specific gravity and appropriate pressure.

1. Fisher S102.

2. Fisher S201.

B. Provide adjustable, single staged, steel jacketed, corrosion resistant, elevation compensated, screened vent, manually reset low pressure shutoff assembly sized for indicated flow rate at specific gravity and appropriate pressure. Fisher S104.

C. Provide adjustable, single staged, steel jacketed, corrosion resistant, elevation compensated, spring-loaded regulator with internal relief valve, screened vent, manually reset high-low pressure shutoff assembly sized for indicated flow rate at specific gravity and appropriate pressure. Fisher S105.

D. Provide adjustable, single staged, steel jacketed, corrosion resistant, elevation compensated, spring-loaded regulator with internal relief valve, screened vent, manually reset low pressure shutoff assembly sized for indicated flow rate at specific gravity and appropriate pressure. Fisher S106.

Part 3. - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install a complete system of piping for natural and manufactured gas in the vapor phase, from the point of delivery (outlet of the shut-off valve) to the connections with each building appliance.

B. Installation: Install fusion joints, according to manufacturer's instructions, by person instructed and qualified by piping manufacturer, regularly engaged for previous 2 months installing plastic gas pipe.

C. Install the gas supply system where indicated on Drawings, but generally exposed on outside walls, on the roof, concealed above vented ceiling, in vented crawl space, in vented pipe chases, in vented walls, and underground outside of building. Do not install gas supply system piping in or on the ground under any building or structure. Keep exposed piping minimum of 6" above grade or structure. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Piping System:

1. Cover: Install horizontal underground piping with not less than 12" (300 mm) of cover on private property and not less than 18" (450 mm) of cover in public right-of-way at street or alley.
2. Pitch: Down at not less than 3" per 100' (250 mm per 100m) in direction of main supply risers toward appliance connection to allow drainage of system.
3. Clearances: Maintain following minimum horizontal clearances between lines:
    a. Pipe 2" and smaller: 4"
    b. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger: 12"
    c. Other services: 12"
    d. Maintain a minimum 1" vertical clearance between lines crossing at an angle greater than 45E.
4. Provide a 3" minimum length of dirt pocket in piping at each appliance connection.
5. Underground Polyethylene Piping: Follow manufacturer's instructions.

a. Do not pull tight and straight; allow to lie in loose serpentine along the ditch bottom.
b. Install on undisturbed or well compacted soil which contains no rocks or sharp objects, with full length bearing on the ditch bottom; do not support by blocking; do not span any portion of the ditch bottom.
c. Backfill with fine or granular material free of rocks or other sharp objects.
d. Assure that soil beneath polyethylene pipe is well compacted at the point of its connection with steel pipe.
e. Do not extend polyethylene pipe above ground or into or under any building or structure.
f. Do not install polyethylene piping that has been crushed, kinked, split, or otherwise damaged.
g. Service (Anodeless) Risers: Support by a steel post, driven or set into firm ground, or otherwise stabilized to prevent transferral of force due to natural settling or accidental movement of the riser to the polyethylene pipe.
h. Install an electrically continuous 14 AWG TW insulated copper wire adjacent to the pipe in a manner to facilitate locating it with an electronic pipe locator. Connect one end of the wire to the riser or to the support post to facilitate connection of a pipe locator.

6. Keep the inside of piping dry and free of dirt, cutting burrs and other foreign substances. Ream ends of pipe smooth after cutting. Thread steel pipe with true, sharp dies to insure a proper joint make-up.
7. Carefully handle piping with applied covering to be installed underground. Examine the pipe covering for damage and repair before pipe is covered. Install underground piping in trench bed free of rocks and cover with overlaying backfill free of rocks that could damage covering.
8. Install manual ground gas cock at each equipment connection and at each entry into each building.
9. Use insulated couplings when dissimilar metals are joined and where metallic pipe leaves the ground.

E. Venting: Install combustion-venting system in accordance with its UL listing, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with the Contract Document.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Do not enclose or cover any work until it is in compliance with and has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the local building authority.

3.03 TESTING

A. Interior Piping: Test before equipment is connected with not less than fifty pounds per square inch in dry air. Test joints with a soap solution for leaks. After all leaks have been repaired, test the system with not less than 50 pounds per square inch dry air for a minimum of 24 hours with no loss in pressure.

B. Exterior Piping Below Grade: Test before building service connections are made with not less than 90 pounds per square inch dry air. Test joints with a soap solution for leaks. After all leaks have been repaired, retest the system with not less than 90 pounds per square inch dry air for a minimum of 24 hours with no loss in pressure.

C. Subject Gas piping to a pneumatic pressure test of 60 psi for 30 minutes.

D. While under pressure test, apply soapy water solution to all welded joints for the purpose of detecting leaks.

E. If leaks are found in welded lines, repair by chipping rewelding operations.

F. Repeat, alternating testing and welding operations until the gas piping systems are absolutely tight.

G. If leaks are found in threaded joints, repair by properly tightening or replacing fitting.

H. Repeat, alternating testing and repair operations until the gas piping systems are absolutely tight.

I. Final test entire gas piping system to a pneumatic pressure of 50 psi for a period of 24 hours and demonstrate that the piping system is absolutely tight.

J. Perform any additional tests as required by code, City or governing body.

End of Section

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Flexible connectors.
3. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.PRODUCTS

1.5 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

1.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

1.7 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

B. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1.9 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) 250 psig (1725 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

1.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig (1725 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig (1725 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

2.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

2.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

2.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and ball valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

2.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation, and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.

C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements, and the following:

D. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install compound-type water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

F. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

2.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test

source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

2.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. No joints in or under building slab.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 6 (DN 100 to DN 150), shall be one of the following:

1. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
2. No joints in or under building slab.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. No joints in or under building slab.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

2.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Outlet boxes.
4. Hose bibbs.
5. Wall hydrants.
6. Drain valves.
7. Water hammer arresters/shock absorbers.
8. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. See Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: **125 psig (860 kPa)**, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.2 Outlet Boxes

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the followings:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company.
    b. IPS Corporation.

c. Oatey.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

2.3 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.
16. Description: Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.

6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.
13. Description: Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Operation: Loose key.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20).
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS/SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters/Shock Absorbers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. PPP Inc.
    d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.7 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. PPP Inc.
    b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

F. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
3. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

G. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow prevented and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.

B. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.

C. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.

1. ABS solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:
1) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

M. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

N. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting**,** valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Roof flashing assemblies.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Flashing materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: Countersunk, plug.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Description: Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Description: Reference plumbing fixtures schedule.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Description: Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
    b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping[with increaser fitting of size indicated].

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches (51 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 224300 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets for lavatories, showers, and sinks.
2. Toilet seats.
3. Protective shielding guards.
4. Fixture supports.
5. Water closets.
6. Lavatories.
7. Mop sinks.
8. Sinks.

B. See Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for conventional plumbing fixtures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Medical Plumbing Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combination fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for medical plumbing fixtures:

1. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
2. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
7. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
10. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Chicago Faucets.
    c. Delta Faucet Company.
    d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    e. Kohler Co.

2. Description: Coordinate faucet inlet with supplies, connectors, and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor. Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

    a. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
    b. Body Material: Vandal-resistant brass.
    c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    d. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 (DN 10) compression.
    e. Tempering Device: Cyclic mixing valve.
    f. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.
    g. Operation: Touch-free.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Chicago Faucets.
    c. Delta Faucet Company.
    d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    e. Kohler Co.

2. Description: Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor. Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

    a. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.), unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Body Material: Vandal-resistant brass.
    c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    d. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 (DN 10) compression.
    e. Tempering Device: Cyclic mixing valve.
    f. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.
    g. Operation: Touch-free.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    c. Church Seats.
    d. Olsonite Corp.

2. Description: Plastic toilet seat for water-closet-type medical plumbing fixture.

    a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
    b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
    c. Size: Elongated, unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Class: Standard or Heavy-duty commercial.
    e. Hinge Type: Stainless-steel SC, self-sustaining check.
    f. Color: Match water closet and by architect.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
    c. TRUEBRO, Inc.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering medical plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type medical plumbing fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type medical plumbing fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Sink Supports:

1. Description: Type II, sink carrier with hanger plate, bearing studs, and tie rod or sink-type medical plumbing fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
c. Eljer.
d. Kohler Co.

2. Description: Floor-mount, floor-outlet, vitreous-china medical plumbing fixture designed for flushometer operation. Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
c. Eljer.
d. Kohler Co.

2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china plumbing fixture. Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

2.8 SINKS

A. Sinks:
1. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated by drawings.

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Advance Tabco.
c. Just Manufacturing Co.

2. Description: Single or double compartment, counter-mounting, stainless steel sink. Reference plumbing fixture schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

D. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic water piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

G. Install accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of tank compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

H. Install toilet seats on water closets.

I. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

J. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

K. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.

L. Install escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

M. Set showers in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

N. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water supplies from domestic water piping to medical plumbing fixtures.

C. Connect drain piping from medical plumbing fixtures to sanitary waste and vent piping.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Check that medical plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

B. Inspect installed medical plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

C. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224300

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 500 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. First paragraph below is defined in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" as a "Delegated-Design Submittal." Retain if Work of this Section is required to withstand specific design loads and design responsibilities have been delegated to Contractor or if structural data are required as another way to verify compliance with performance requirements. Professional engineer qualifications are specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use fiberglass hangers or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications, I.E. THE DUCT SUPPORT IN THE POOL PIT.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
3. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
6. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
7. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
8. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
9. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
10. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
11. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide sevendays' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
3.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Measure inlet steam pressure.

E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Balancing stations.
6. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.

e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Duct size in inches (mm).
    f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
    i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
    k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least **10** percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by General Contractor.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of General Contractor.
3. General Contractor shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total

measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Duct liner is allowed.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
    b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: [1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper] [3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper] [2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn].
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: [3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper] [2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn].

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length

to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
5)

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. C & F Wire.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and return air.
2. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.

7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
4. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
4. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
4. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
4. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

F. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following;

    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following;

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
    b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
   c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.

d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.

c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range

between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm)

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
5. application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: [Two] <Insert number> finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. See Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm)

B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and Below:

1. NPS 12 (DN 300) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: [1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: See Split System Air Conditioning Specification Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

D. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Suction Lines and Liquid Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Size pipes per manufacturer’s recommendation.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping free of sags and bends.

D. Elevate refrigerant piping on cedar sleepers, attached to cedar sleeper with galvanized pipe clamps.

E. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than 150% of system operating pressure.

F. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

G. Arrange piping and valves to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment.

H. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope, ½" per 10' run downward to compressor.
2. Liquid lines may be installed level.

I. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses or wrap with a damp cloth; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.5 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. If system is precharged, use manufacturer's recommending procedures.

B. If system is not precharged, charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
1. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
2. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
4. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Lindab Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. SEMCO Incorporated.
d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals,

and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.

3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.[Comply with SMACNA's Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."]

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
   a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
   a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to air handling Units, Dehumidifiers, and Exhaust Fans.

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to air handling Units, Dehumidifiers.:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, and Terminal Units

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manual volume dampers.
   2. Flange connectors.
   3. Flexible connectors.
   4. Flexible ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

   1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. METALAIRE, Inc.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Trox USA Inc.
    j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.2 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Corrosive-Environment System on EF-1, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

4. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
5. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm .
6. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
7. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

G. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

K. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   2. Ceiling-mounted ventilators

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. PennBarry.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted [inside] fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm.

3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

H. Capacities as scheduled on plans.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Broan.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: [**Plastic**] [**Stainless steel**] [**Aluminum**] [**Painted aluminum**], louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

G. Capacities as scheduled on plans

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300,

"Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   2. Perforated diffusers.
   3. Louver face diffusers.
   4. Fixed face registers

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
   2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   5. Duct access panels.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm)
6. Face Style: Three cone.
7. Mounting: as required for ceiling type

B. Perforated Diffuser :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white

C. Louver Face Diffuser :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white
5. Face Size: as show on plans
6. Mounting: as required for ceiling type.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: Aluminum
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
7. Mounting: as indicated on the plans

B. Fixed Face Register :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Price Industries.
   e. Titus.
   f. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Mounting: as indicated on plans.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 23 81 10 - - UNITARY SPLIT HEAT/COOL

1. GENERAL

1.1. WORK INCLUDES

A. Summary:

1. Contractor provide:
   a. Packaged unitary furnace units and accessories.
   b. Control of all components to meet the requirements of control sequences specified.

1.2. RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specified elsewhere in the following Sections:
   1. Section 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping Systems.
   2. Division 26 - Electrical Work.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Units factory tested.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Not required for Engineer/Architect review.

B. Samples: Not required for Engineer/Architect review.

C. Product data:

1. Provide the following information:

   a. Performance data.
      1) Filter data.
      2) Coil data.
      3) Fan data including fan curves.
      4) Fan and casing sound levels.
      5) Electrical data.
      6) Accessories furnished.
   b. Catalog information with dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, size and location of connections and accessories furnished.
   c. Wiring diagrams.
   d. Installation instructions.

2. In addition to the printed copies of the submittal, a portable document format (pdf) of the submittal shall be transmitted via email to the Engineer.

D. Project Information: Not required for Engineer/Architect review.

E. Contract Closeout Information:

1. Operating and maintenance data.
2. Owner instruction report.

F. Warranties: Provide one (1) year minimum material and labor warranty on all components from date of substantial completion.

1. Provide five (5) year material and labor warranty on compressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. UNITARY SPLIT AIR CONDITIONER

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Indoor air handling units:

a. Carrier.
b. Daikon.
c. Lennox.
d. Trane
e. York.

2. Other manufacturers desiring approval comply with Division 1.

2.2. FURNACE UNIT

A. Casing: Suitable for horizontal applications; consisting of fan, heat exchanger, evaporator coil, filter controls and casing.

1. UL approved as heating units; for installation in confined spaces with reduced clearances to combustible materials.
2. Wiring: Complete at factory.

a. Internal wiring: 105° C rated.
b. Low voltage wiring terminal strip.
c. Low and high voltage connections made from either side.

B. Heat Exchanger (GAS):

1. Condensing type.
2. Primary heat exchanger – aluminized steel construction.
3. Secondary heat exchanger Type 29-4C stainless steel construction.
4. UL approved.

a. Units shall contain a centrifugal power venter and blower fan with PSC motor. Motor shall be open drip-proof blower type with thermal overload protection.

C. Heating Controls:

1. Igniter: silicon nitride type with adaptive heat up.
2. Dual solenoid combination gas valve and regulator. Gas valve opens when proper vent flow is sensed.
3. Control transformer: 24-volt.
4. Fan and limit safety controls.

D. Power Venter:

1. Induced draft type, purges heat exchanger before ignition.

E. Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal type, with locked blades.

1. Motor: Direct drive variable speed ECM motor with permanently lubricated bearings and separately isolated motor mounts.
2. Capacity: As required for heating and cooling.
3. Assembly mounted on casing slide rails for access and removal.

F. Filter: Throwaway type, 1" thick, mounted in filter grilles; sized to handle maximum CFM. Provide two additional sets of filters for each filter/grille.

G. Casing: G-90 steel, with cleaned and phosphatized, primed and baked enamel finish coat. Provide 1" thickness foil lined fiberglass insulation with an R value of 4.2.

H. Cooling Coil: Provide a factory tested A-frame coil with hydrophilic coating, complete with corrosion resistant drain pan and bolt on thermal expansion valve.

I. Controls:

1. Thermostat: Non-programmable auto heating/cooling, for remote mounting.
   Cooling: Single Stage
   Heating: Single Stage

2.3. REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Refrigerant piping for quick connect installations: Pre-charged, factory assembled, in standard lengths.

1. Female couplings.
2. Suction line: Elastomeric closed cell insulated.
3. Provide gauge ports at condenser.

B. Refrigerant piping for field assembled piping: See Section 23 23 00.

C. Control wiring: Provide wiring between components for control functions. Provide separate conduits for low voltage (24 V) and line voltage (120/240 V) wiring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which unitary heat pump condensing units and heat pump air handlers shall be installed.

B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Install unitary heat pump condensing units and heat pump air handlers where indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's installation instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to insure that equipment complies with requirements and serves intended purposes.

B. Install unitary heat pump condensing units and heat pump air handlers with recommended clearances provided for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping, wiring and control wiring.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ensure that HVAC equipment and components are wired properly, with rotation in direction indicated and intended for proper performance.

B. Furnish to Electrical Installer, manufacturer's wiring diagram and electrical requirements for installation of field-wiring required for equipment (including control panels); not work of this section.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of HVAC equipment, and after motors have been energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

B. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning equipment, retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace equipment which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF UNITARY HEAT PUMP AIR HANDLERS

A. Contractor to coordinate with other work, including ductwork and electrical piping, as necessary to interface installation of equipment.

B. Coordinate the footprint of the unit with architectural, structural and electric components. Coordinate requirements for floor penetrations with other trades.

C. Provide for each direct expansion coil, all necessary refrigerant piping, fittings, valves, etc., to provide a complete installation as indicated and as specified. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.

D. Provide humidity condensate drain with P-trap and route condensate piping to floor drain or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Trap shall be adequately sized to properly drain condensate.

E. Install remote thermostat and all control wiring.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF UNITARY FURNACES

A. Contractor to coordinate with other work, including ductwork and electrical piping, as necessary to interface installation of equipment.

B. Coordinate the footprint of the unit with architectural, structural and electric components. Coordinate requirements for floor penetrations with other trades.

C. Provide for each direct expansion coil, all necessary refrigerant piping, fittings, valves, etc., to provide a complete installation as indicated and as specified. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.

D. Provide humidity condensate drain with P-trap and route condensate piping to floor drain or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Trap shall be adequately sized to properly drain condensate.

E. Install remote thermostat and all control wiring.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF UNITARY HEAT PUMP AIR HANDLERS

A. Contractor to coordinate with other work, including ductwork and electrical piping, as necessary to interface installation of equipment.

B. Coordinate the footprint of the unit with architectural, structural and electric components. Coordinate requirements for floor penetrations with other trades.

C. Provide for each direct expansion coil, all necessary refrigerant piping, fittings, valves, etc., to provide a complete installation as indicated and as specified. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.

D. Provide humidity condensate drain with P-trap and route condensate piping to floor drain or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Trap shall be adequately sized to properly drain condensate.

E. Install remote thermostat and all control wiring.

END SECTION 23 81 10

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.
5. Division 22 and 23 coordination.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

B. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

C. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
2. Section 265100 – Interior Luminaries

D. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.

E. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

F. Submit a Fault Current Coordination Study for the portion of the electrical system included in work for this project.

1. Include data for all OCP devices.
2. Include recommended settings for all adjustable OCP devices.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to all applicable state and local building Codes and regulatory requirements.

B. Electrical: Conform to the current edition of the National Electrical Code.

C. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

D. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Conform to Federal Communications commission requirements.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Construct Work in sequence under provisions of Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM, NBR**,** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260500.01 - DIVISION 26 COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 22 and 23 - Plumbing and Mechanical

1.2 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall furnish all motors for equipment unless otherwise indicated. Motor starters, safety switches and wired junction boxes shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor except where specified to be furnished with certain mechanical equipment.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate the voltage and phase of each piece of equipment before ordering.

1.3 COORDINATION. The Contractor shall fully coordinate the Division 22 and Division 26 Drawings and Specifications. Items for coordination include, but are not limited to:

A. All control wiring.

B. 120 volt wiring required for mechanical equipment when not shown or specified elsewhere.

C. Final connections to boilers from wired junction boxes.

D. Adjustable frequency drives in accordance with Section 262923 Adjustable Frequency Drives.

E. Mounting of duct smoke detectors in ductwork in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions.

F. All conduit and wiring incidental to temperature controls, including switches, control devices, transformers, and relays.

G. Motor starters, relays, and contactors for mechanical equipment when the devices are not provided by the equipment manufacturer.

H. All power wiring.

I. Furnishing and connection of duct smoke detectors.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall furnish equipment shop drawings which indicate power hook-up and control connections as required for mechanical equipment. "Stock" Wiring Diagrams are not acceptable.

B. The Contractor shall prepare, as a part of Temperature Control shop drawings, complete terminal-to-terminal wiring diagrams. These will show terminal designations on control items and equipment. Wiring diagrams shall coordinate with the Project Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 All wiring, conduits, etc., shall be in strict accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and Division 26, Electrical Specification.

3.2 All wiring, including low voltage wiring, shall be plenum rated cable or shall be plenum rated cable or shall be run in conduit (minimum 3/4").

3.3 Low voltage wiring shall be size and type recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260500.01

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN, XHHW, UF, USE, and SO.

C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC, nonmetallic, Type SO with ground wire, only where allowed by local codes or AHJ.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

D. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

E. All circuits shall include an insulated equipment grounding conductor unless shown otherwise.

F. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

G. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Underground feeder cable, Type UF.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and Metal-clad cable, type MC. .

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and Metal-clad cable, type MC. .

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Underground branch-circuit cable, Type UF.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

K. Final connecting to light fixtures and vibrating equipment not to exceed 6 feet in length. ~~This is the only location where MC cables shall be used.~~ MC Cable is acceptable not only for final connections to light fixtures and vibrating equipment but also for any and all branch circuits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

J. Pull all conductors into raceway at the same time.

K. Protect exposed cable from damage.

L. Support cables above accessible ceilings. Use open “D” rings or similar devices listed for the purpose. Cable shall not lay on ceiling panels or ceiling support grids.

M. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors listed for the appropriate application.

N. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

O. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

P. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

Q. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

R. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

S. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

T. When multiconductor circuits are substituted for single circuits, the neutral conductor shall be increased so that it is one size larger than the phase conductors.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirement.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and

conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1. Power system grounding.
2. Communication system grounding
3. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

B. Provide a concrete encased electrode in the grounding electrode system for buildings or structures having a concrete footing or foundation with not less than 20 foot of surface area.

C. Provide bare copper wire and connections to ground all transformers secondary neutral terminals as required by NEC. Wire shall be sized as required by NEC but not to be sized smaller than #6 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

G. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated, ¾" diameter, minimum length 10 feet.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to metallic water service, to supplementary grounding electrodes and to nearest effectively grounded building structural steel member.

H. Ground each separately-derived system neutral to nearest effectively grounded building structural steel member.

I. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

J. Provide a #4 AWG insulated bond jumper between all panelboards and switchboards which serve a common patient care area.

K. Provide a separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.

L. Connect grounding electrode conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clam. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.

M. Use minimum 6 AWG copper conductor for communications service grounding conductor. Coil 10 feet (3 m) of the conductor at the primary communications terminal board cabinet.

N. Provide grounding and bonding at Utility Company’s metering equipment and pad-mounted transformer in accordance with Section 262713.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: **10** ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: **5** ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: **3** ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: **1** ohm(s).

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

E. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point using suitable ground testing equipment as per NFPA 99. Resistance shall not exceed 10 ohms.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.

7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements, minimum of four anchors. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

B. Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site under provisions of Division 1.

B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit form corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed, as per NEC-ANSI/NFPA 70.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated. Provide NEMA 12 or 3R as noted on the drawings.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, Flanged-and-gasketed type, as indicated.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
    b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    e. Panduit Corp.
    f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency resistant paint.

I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, EMT, Type EPC-40-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one-shot bender to fabricate factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inches in size.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

R. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

S. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

T. Route conduit installed above accessible ceiling parallel and perpendicular to walls.

U. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.

V. Do not cross conduits in slab.

W. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.

X. Maintain 12 inch clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.

Y. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.

Z. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

AA. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.

BB. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.

CC. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

DD. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control and expansion joints.

EE. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

FF. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.

GG. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 260553.

HH. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

II. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

JJ. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods under the provisions of Division 7.

KK. Align adjacent wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices with each other.

LL. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas.

MM. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

NN. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

OO. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

PP. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

QQ. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

RR. So not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

SS. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

TT. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

UU. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
2. Warning labels and signs.
3. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic; White letters on a black background for the normal power system; White letters on a red background for the essential power system.

D. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth, tape, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
    b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
    c. Receptacles.
    d. Transformers.
    e. Motor-control centers.
    f. Disconnect switches.
    g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    h. Motor starters.
    i. Push-button stations.
    j. Power transfer equipment.
    k. Contactors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.
    d. Ground: Green.
    e. Neutral: White.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.
    d. Ground: Green.
    e. Neutral: White.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
   1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   2. Lighting contactors.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   1. Hubbell Lighting.
   2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
   4. Novitas, Inc.
   5. RAB Lighting, Inc.

6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. TORK.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

D. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

E. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following. Elevation of device on wall shall be coordinated with architectural elevations:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
6. Communications outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; GF20.
    b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 FLOOR RECEPTACLES

A. Floor Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WDI, NEMA WD6 configuration 5-20R and UL 498:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Hubbell; Rectangular, carpet flange, SA 3083 Brass, single with cover plate.
    b. Leviton: Rectangular, carpet flange, 5249-FBA, Plug. 5249-CAP, Brass single with cover plate.

2.5 TAMPERPROOF RECEPTACLES

A. Tamperproof Receptacles, as required where by NEC.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell, HBLSG63H

2.6 ISOLATED GROUND RECEPTACLES

A. General areas: Pass & Seymour Series IG6300 of appropriate color.

B. Patient care areas: Hospital grade, Pass & Seymour series IG8300 of appropriate color.

2.7 EMERGENCY DEVICES

A. All wiring devices, GFCI Receptacles, wall toggle switches, but not limited to, connected to essential power system circuits shall be red; their wall plates shall be red.

B. Essential power system connected receptacles shall have the panel and circuit number engraved into the front of the device plate. The lettering shall be filled white.

C. Toggle switches in Resident Rooms shall be “silent type”.

2.8 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Timer Switches, 120 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Intermatic; FF460M.

2. Description: Timer shall be of the appropriate dimensions and design to provide for direct replacement of a standard wall switch in a single gang 2-1/2" deep junction box. The timer shall include a black knob and a brushed aluminum plate with a spiral time scale to provide easy selection of time setting desired. The metal time dial shall replace a standard switch plate without modifications. The timer field wiring connections shall be secured by means of a teeter type terminal screw to provide secure connections for various wire sizes. Timer shall be DPST. The timer shall not have a hold feature and shall have a time cycle of 60 minutes.

E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; DEFL44L.

3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

F. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
c. Leviton; 1257.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; 1995L.
    b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
    c. Leviton; 1257L.
    d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.9 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "OFF."

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

E. Dimmer switches shall be manufactured by Lutron (NOVA-T), and the wattage to handle the load.

F. Low voltage dimmers shall be 1000W electronic.

2.10 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.The 5-A rating in first subparagraph below allows more than one fan to be controlled by the same device.

1. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
b. Hubbell; WS1277.
c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

B. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.

3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.

3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
    b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
    c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
    d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

F. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Leviton; PS200-10.
    b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot (34-m) detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

2.12 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; 3560-6.
    b. Leviton; 40649.

3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; 3562.
    b. Leviton; 40595.

3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

2.13 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices, ivory unless otherwise noted. Red for items connected to the essential Emergency System.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
5. Provide oversized for GFCI and dimmers.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant weatherproof cover to comply with NFPA 70:

1. For snap switches in flush-with-wall outlet boxes: Gasketed clear polycarbonate lockable flip-up. Hubbell-Raco #5050-0.

2. For snap switches in surface mounted or stand alone cast metal boxes: Gasketed cast metal with a lockable lever-style operator. Hubbell-Killark #FZ8648.

3. For receptacles in flush-with-wall outlet boxes: Gasketed, clear polycarbonate, lockable, raintight-while-in-use, Leviton #5977-CCL.

4. For receptacles in surface mounted or stand alone cast metal boxes: Gasketed, clear polycaronate, lockable, raintight-while-in-use, Leviton #5977-CL.

2.14 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular solid brass with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with busted cable open or if communication cabling is specified herein and not point-of-use boxes.

2.15 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System Ivory, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

2.16 DEDICATED AND SPECIAL-USE RECEPTACLES

A. Shall be industrial heavy duty specification grade.

B. Shall comply with the listings and standards requirements for General Use Receptacles when the listings and standards include receptacles of the same type.

C. Shall be matched to the dedicated equipment plug cap.

D. Shall be rated to match the supply circuit voltage and amperage, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
11. Install devices plumb and level.
12. Install switches with OFF position down.
13. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
14. Do not share the neutral conductor on the load side of dimmers.
15. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper and to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor if provided.
16. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
17. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
18. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
19. Install protective rings on active flush cover service fittings.
20. Devices connected to different electrical systems shall not share the same outlet box unless a divider plate is installed and permitted by codes.
21. Toggle switches connected to polarities exceeding 300V shall not share an outlet box unless barriers are installed and permitted by codes.
22. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.
23. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.
24. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above counter backsplash of counter unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.
25. Install dimmer 48 inches above finished floor unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.
26. Install telephone and data outlets 18 inches above finished floor unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.
27. Install telephone outlet boxes for wall telephones 48 inches above finished floor unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.
28. Install wall switch and convenience receptacle 60 inches above finished floor in bottle gas locations, unless directed otherwise by the architectural documents.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

2. Receptacles connects to the emergency system shall be red: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

C. General contractor is to provide independent 3rd party testing and a report. The report shall certify that all the following have been completed, shall certify that all test results conform to the requirements, and shall include all testing results.

1. Grounding systems testing in Patient Care Areas per current 1999 NFPA 99 requirements.
2. Inspect each wiring device for readily visible defects.
3. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
4. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
5. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
6. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.
7. Confirm circuit identification of each circuit labeled receptacle.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Correct all defects found during testing and re-test when testing procedures are applicable.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 800A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type GD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 800A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type GD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5 -mA trip sensitivity.
5. Service rates if indicates as service disconnect.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical style with compression lug kits suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

D. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

G. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.
4. Division 26 Section "Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting fixtures and their controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. LED: Light emitting diode

F. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

H. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

I. RFI: Radio Frequency interference.

J. SSL: Solid State lighting.

K. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast or LED driver
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
7. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
8. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Air outlets and inlets.
    b. Speakers.
    c. Sprinklers.
    d. Smoke and fire detectors.
    e. Occupancy sensors.
    f. Access panels.

5 Perimeter moldings.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.

F. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate ceiling type with reflected ceiling plan and provide appropriate mounting frame for specified light fixture. Light fixture model/series on fixture schedule on drawing does not specify type of trim.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast[**and**] [**Self-Powered Exit Sign**] Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranty period for Solid State Lighting (SSL) and LED light fixtures: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SSL lighting Lamps, Drivers and related components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for SSL (LED) lighting: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. LED fixtures: 1 of each type installed

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product series. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the light series named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

3. Light Fixtures submitted as substitute for scheduled fixtures shall comply with 1.4.A.8.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. SSL (LED) fixtures comply with UL 8750.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

G. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

A. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
2. UV stabilized.

B. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 Solid State Lighting (SSL) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Fixtures:

1. White LED fixtures for general illumination shall have been tested by the US Dept. of Energy's CALiPER program, IES LM-79, LM-80, and TM-21
2. Color temperature: As indicated on light fixture schedule.
3. Color temperature shall comply with ANSI C78.337
4. LED fixtures and components shall comply with ANSI 137.0-2017
5. All LED Fixtures shall have a minimum coloring rendering index of .80.
6. All LED luminaires shall have been designed around the LED source.

7. All LEDs in one fixture type shall be from the same batch
8. All Led fixtures shall be compatible with dimming systems.
9. LED fixtures shall be equipped with wiring disconnect device to disconnect both line and neutral conductors to the LED driver.
10. LED lamps marketed as replacements for four foot fluorescent T8s shall never be used.
11. CFL light fixtures with plugin LED replacement for ballasted CFL lamp shall never be used.
12. LED systems shall be modular and allow for separate replacement of the LEDs and driver.
13. LED fixtures with non-replaceable components are permitted only as scheduled.
14. Warranty: Minimum 5-year manufacturer warranty on LED lamps and drivers.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

    a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.
    g. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

4. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:

    h. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in [**LED power supply**] [**ballast**] for power connection to remote unit.
    i. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, **nicad** type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.
7. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
8. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of **15** minutes when power is restored after an outage.
9. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.13 LABELING

A. All light fixtures with medium base sockets shall be labeled to indicate lamping as scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of [**two (2)**] [**four (4)**]~~four~~ ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

D. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.

E. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Electrical Contractor shall ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the Contract Documents and Manufacturer’s Requirements. Coordinate with the requirements of the following sections:

1. Division 26 Section “Lighting Control Devices”.
2. Division 26 Section “Central Dimming Controls”.
3. Division 26 Section “Modular Dimming Controls”.
4. Division 26 Section “Network Lighting Controls”.

B. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00